



## **OUTPUT WEIGHING**

RELEASE 10.01.00

### **FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENT SPECIFICATION**

PUBLICATION PSFRSOW-RM004B-EN-E-MARCH-2021

Supersedes publication PSFRSOW-RM004A-EN-E





**Contact Rockwell** See contact information provided in your maintenance contract.

**Copyright Notice** © 2021 Rockwell Automation Technologies, Inc. All rights reserved.  
This document and any accompanying Rockwell Software products are copyrighted by Rockwell Automation Technologies, Inc. Any reproduction and/or distribution without prior written consent from Rockwell Automation Technologies, Inc. is strictly prohibited. Please refer to the license agreement for details.

**Trademark Notices** FactoryTalk, PharmaSuite, Rockwell Automation, Rockwell Software, and the Rockwell Software logo are registered trademarks of Rockwell Automation, Inc.

The following logos and products are trademarks of Rockwell Automation, Inc.:

FactoryTalk Shop Operations Server, FactoryTalk ProductionCentre, FactoryTalk Administration Console, FactoryTalk Automation Platform, and FactoryTalk Security.  
Operational Data Store, ODS, Plant Operations, Process Designer, Shop Operations, Rockwell Software CPGSuite, and Rockwell Software AutoSuite.

**Other Trademarks** ActiveX, Microsoft, Microsoft Access, SQL Server, Visual Basic, Visual C++, Visual SourceSafe, Windows, Windows 7 Professional, Windows 10, Windows Server 2008, Windows Server 2012, and Windows Server 2016 are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Adobe, Acrobat, and Reader are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.

ControlNet is a registered trademark of ControlNet International.

DeviceNet is a trademark of the Open DeviceNet Vendor Association, Inc. (ODVA).

Ethernet is a registered trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation, Intel, and Xerox Corporation.

OLE for Process Control (OPC) is a registered trademark of the OPC Foundation.

Oracle, SQL\*Net, and SQL\*Plus are registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation.

All other trademarks are the property of their respective holders and are hereby acknowledged.

**Warranty** This product is warranted in accordance with the product license. The product's performance may be affected by system configuration, the application being performed, operator control, maintenance, and other related factors. Rockwell Automation is not responsible for these intervening factors. The instructions in this document do not cover all the details or variations in the equipment, procedure, or process described, nor do they provide directions for meeting every possible contingency during installation, operation, or maintenance. This product's implementation may vary among users.

This document is current as of the time of release of the product; however, the accompanying software may have changed since the release. Rockwell Automation, Inc. reserves the right to change any information contained in this document or the software at any time without prior notice. It is your responsibility to obtain the most current information available from Rockwell when installing or using this product.

- 
- 
- FT PharmaSuite® 10.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Output Weighing
- 
-

|                  |  |           |
|------------------|--|-----------|
| <b>Chapter 1</b> | <b>Introduction .....</b>  | <b>1</b>  |
|                  | Typographical Conventions .....                                    | 1         |
| <b>Chapter 2</b> | <b>Recipe Structure for Output Weighing .....</b>                  | <b>3</b>  |
|                  | Phases .....   | 3         |
|                  | Weighing Methods .....   | 5         |
|                  | Equipment Management Integration .....                             | 6         |
|                  | Containers .....   | 6         |
|                  | Scales .....   | 7         |
|                  | Handling of Runtime Properties during Exceptional Situations ..... | 7         |
|                  | Planned Quantity Modes and Application of a Prorate Factor .....   | 8         |
|                  | Planned Quantity Modes .....                                       | 8         |
|                  | Application of a Prorate Factor .....                              | 9         |
|                  | Output Weighing Operation .....                                    | 10        |
|                  | Transitions .....  | 12        |
|                  | Exceptions .....   | 13        |
|                  | Use Cases .....  | 15        |
| <b>Chapter 3</b> | <b>Manage Produced Material Phase (SR0700+) .....</b>              | <b>21</b> |
|                  | Layout .....   | 23        |
|                  | Representation during Execution (SR0700.1+) .....                  | 23        |
|                  | Representation in Navigator (SR0700.4+) .....                      | 27        |
|                  | Representation in Sub-report (SR0700.5+) .....                     | 28        |
|                  | Business Logic (SR0700.2+) .....                                   | 30        |
|                  | Main Path .....  | 30        |
|                  | Weighing Method-specific Paths .....                               | 35        |

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| Equipment Management .....                          | 35        |
| Recipe Parameters .....                             | 37        |
| Process Parameters (SR0700.8+) .....                | 37        |
| Exceptions (SR0700.3+) .....                        | 44        |
| System-triggered Exceptions (SR0700.3.2+) .....     | 44        |
| User-triggered Exceptions (SR0700.3.1+) .....       | 47        |
| Post-completion Exceptions .....                    | 51        |
| Information Messages (SR0700.3.4+) .....            | 51        |
| Questions .....                                     | 52        |
| Decisions .....                                     | 52        |
| Error Messages (SR0700.3.6+) .....                  | 52        |
| Output Variables (SR0700.9+) .....                  | 56        |
| <b>Chapter 4 Select Scale Phase (SR0710+) .....</b> | <b>59</b> |
| Layout .....  | 60        |
| Representation during Execution (SR0710.1+) .....   | 60        |
| Representation in Navigator (SR0710.4+) .....       | 62        |
| Representation in Sub-report (SR0710.5+) .....      | 62        |
| Business Logic (SR0710.2+) .....                    | 63        |
| Main Path .....                                     | 63        |
| Weighing Method-specific Paths .....                | 69        |
| Recipe Parameters .....                             | 69        |
| Process Parameters (SR0710.8+) .....                | 69        |
| Exceptions (SR0710.3+) .....                        | 73        |
| System-triggered Exceptions .....                   | 73        |
| User-triggered Exceptions (SR0710.3.1+) .....       | 73        |
| Post-completion Exceptions .....                    | 76        |
| Information Messages (SR0710.3.4+) .....            | 76        |
| Questions (SR0710.3.5+) .....                       | 77        |
| Decisions .....                                     | 77        |
| Error Messages (SR0710.3.6+) .....                  | 77        |
| Output Variables (SR0710.9+) .....                  | 81        |

|                  |   |            |
|------------------|---|------------|
| <b>Chapter 5</b> | <b>Identify Container Phase (SR0750+)</b>   | <b>83</b>  |
|                  | Layout                                      | 84         |
|                  | Representation during Execution (SR0750.1+) | 84         |
|                  | Representation in Navigator (SR0750.4+)     | 85         |
|                  | Representation in Sub-report (SR0750.5+)    | 86         |
|                  | Business Logic (SR0750.2+)                  | 87         |
|                  | Recipe Parameters                           | 91         |
|                  | Process Inputs (SR0750.6+)                  | 91         |
|                  | Process Parameters (SR0750.8+)              | 92         |
|                  | Exceptions (SR0750.3+)                      | 99         |
|                  | System-triggered Exceptions (SR0750.3.2+)   | 99         |
|                  | User-triggered Exceptions (SR0750.3.1+)     | 106        |
|                  | Post-completion Exceptions                  | 109        |
|                  | Information Messages                        | 110        |
|                  | Questions                                   | 110        |
|                  | Decisions                                   | 110        |
|                  | Error Messages (SR0750.3.6+)                | 110        |
|                  | Output Variables (SR0750.9+)                | 113        |
| <b>Chapter 6</b> | <b>Tare Phase (SR0720+)</b>                 | <b>115</b> |
|                  | Layout                                      | 116        |
|                  | Representation during Execution (SR0720.1+) | 116        |
|                  | Representation in Navigator (SR0720.4+)     | 118        |
|                  | Representation in Sub-report (SR0720.5+)    | 119        |
|                  | Business Logic (SR0720.2+)                  | 120        |
|                  | Main Path                                   | 120        |
|                  | Weighing Method-specific Paths              | 123        |
|                  | Equipment Management                        | 125        |
|                  | Recipe Parameters                           | 127        |
|                  | Process Parameters (SR0720.8+)              | 127        |
|                  | Exceptions (SR0720.3+)                      | 132        |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| System-triggered Exceptions (SR0720.3.2+).....    | 132        |
| User-triggered Exceptions (SR0720.3.1+).....      | 134        |
| Post-completion Exceptions .....                  | 136        |
| Information Messages .....                        | 136        |
| Questions (SR0720.3.5+) .....                     | 137        |
| Decisions .....                                   | 137        |
| Error Messages (SR0720.3.6+) .....                | 138        |
| Output Variables (SR0720.9+) .....                | 139        |
| Configuration Keys (SR0720.11+) .....             | 140        |
| <b>Chapter 7 Weigh Phase (SR0730+) .....</b>      | <b>141</b> |
| Layout .....                                      | 143        |
| Representation during Execution (SR0730.1+) ..... | 143        |
| Representation in Navigator (SR0730.4+).....      | 146        |
| Representation in Sub-report (SR0730.5+) .....    | 147        |
| Business Logic (SR0730.2+).....                   | 148        |
| Main Path .....                                   | 148        |
| Weighing Method-specific Paths .....              | 153        |
| Equipment Management.....                         | 155        |
| Recipe Parameters .....                           | 158        |
| Process Outputs (SR0730.7+) .....                 | 158        |
| Process Parameters (SR0730.8+) .....              | 158        |
| Exceptions (SR0730.3+).....                       | 165        |
| System-triggered Exceptions (SR0730.3.2+).....    | 165        |
| User-triggered Exceptions (SR0730.3.1+) .....     | 168        |
| Post-completion Exceptions (SR0730.3.3+).....     | 172        |
| Information Messages .....                        | 173        |
| Questions .....                                   | 173        |
| Decisions .....                                   | 173        |
| Error Messages (SR0730.3.6+) .....                | 173        |
| Output Variables (SR0730.9+) .....                | 175        |



|                   |   |            |
|-------------------|---|------------|
| <b>Chapter 8</b>  | <b>Release Scale Phase (SR0740+)</b> .....        | <b>177</b> |
|                   | Layout .....                                      | 178        |
|                   | Representation during Execution (SR0740.1+) ..... | 178        |
|                   | Representation in Navigator (SR0740.4+) .....     | 179        |
|                   | Representation in Sub-report (SR0740.5+) .....    | 180        |
|                   | Business Logic (SR0740.2+).....                   | 181        |
|                   | Main Path .....                                   | 181        |
|                   | Weighing Method-specific Paths .....              | 184        |
|                   | Recipe Parameters .....                           | 184        |
|                   | Process Parameters (SR0740.8+) .....              | 184        |
|                   | Exceptions (SR0740.3+).....                       | 187        |
|                   | System-triggered Exceptions (SR0740.3.2+).....    | 187        |
|                   | User-triggered Exceptions (SR0740.3.1+) .....     | 189        |
|                   | Post-completion Exceptions .....                  | 190        |
|                   | Information Messages .....                        | 190        |
|                   | Questions .....                                   | 190        |
|                   | Decisions .....                                   | 190        |
|                   | Error Messages (SR0740.3.6+) .....                | 190        |
|                   | Output Variables (SR0740.9+) .....                | 191        |
| <b>Chapter 9</b>  | <b>Reference Documents</b> .....                  | <b>193</b> |
| <b>Chapter 10</b> | <b>Document Information</b> .....                 | <b>195</b> |
|                   | Approval .....                                    | 195        |
|                   | Version Information .....                         | 195        |
|                   | Revision History.....                             | 196        |
| <b>Index</b>      | .....   | <b>201</b> |

- 
- 
- FT PharmaSuite® 10.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Output Weighing
- 
-

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Figure 1: Typical Output Weighing operation with a loop and a completion-related branch .....                      | 11  |
| Figure 2: Transitions in a typical Output Weighing operation .....   | 12  |
| Figure 3: Scenario: Direct weighing of a container/sublots in one process step.....                                | 16  |
| Figure 4: Scenario: Preparation and weighing of containers/sublots in two separate process steps (sequential)..... | 17  |
| Figure 5: Scenario: Preparation and weighing of containers/sublots in two separate process steps (parallel) .....  | 17  |
| Figure 6: Scenario: Direct weighing of containers/sublots in one process step (multiple order step outputs) .....  | 19  |
| Figure 7: Manage produced material for sublots during execution (Continue).....                                    | 22  |
| Figure 8: Manage produced material for sublots during execution (Done) .....                                       | 22  |
| Figure 9: Manage produced material for container during execution (Continue).....                                  | 22  |
| Figure 10: Manage produced material for container during execution (Done) .....                                    | 23  |
| Figure 11: Select scale during execution.....  | 59  |
| Figure 12: Identify container during execution .....   | 83  |
| Figure 13: Identify container with property data during execution.....   | 84  |
| Figure 14: Tare during execution.....  | 115 |
| Figure 15: Tare during execution (Pallet weighing) .....   | 115 |
| Figure 16: Tare during execution with a manual scale.....  | 115 |
| Figure 17: Weigh during execution (Prepare) .....  | 141 |
| Figure 18: Weigh during execution (Weigh directly) .....   | 142 |
| Figure 19: Weigh during execution (weighing of prepared sublots).....  | 142 |
| Figure 20: Weigh during execution (prepare only mode) .....  | 142 |
| Figure 21: Weigh during execution with a manual scale.....   | 142 |
| Figure 22: Weigh during execution (Weigh directly with Quantity entry) .....                                       | 142 |
| Figure 23: Release scale during execution .....  | 177 |
| Figure 24: Release scale during execution with a manual scale.....   | 177 |

- 
- 
- FT PharmaSuite® 10.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Output Weighing
- 
-

## Introduction

This document details the requirements of the functions implemented by the Output Weighing phases of PharmaSuite. The phases are executed as an Output Weighing operation in the Production Execution Client for EBR.

Each requirement is composed of a name and a unique identifier (e.g. Required number of sublots (SR0700.8.1)). If a requirement's meaning is for requirement grouping only, the identifier is appended by a plus sign (e.g. Process parameter (SR0700.8+)). For requirements with **Framework capability** as identifier, see "Functional Requirement Specification Execution Framework" for their unique identifier, [A1] (page 193).

The revision history (page 196) lists the changes made to the document with PharmaSuite 10.0 as the comparison baseline. Changes related to a requirement are marked as "Editorial", "Update", "New", or "Deleted", changes to the additional context information are marked as "Context information-related".

## Typographical Conventions

This documentation uses typographical conventions to enhance the readability of the information it presents. The following kinds of formatting indicate specific information:

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| <b>Bold typeface</b> | Designates user interface texts, such as <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ window and dialog titles</li><li>■ menu functions</li><li>■ panel, tab, and button names</li><li>■ box labels</li><li>■ object properties and their values (e.g. status).</li></ul> |
| Monospaced typeface  | Designates code examples.  |

- 
- 
- FT PharmaSuite® 10.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Output Weighing
- 
-

## Recipe Structure for Output Weighing

This section provides an overview of weighing of produced material (Output Weighing). In addition, the yield and the prorate factor can be calculated, if a planned quantity has been defined for the output material.

In order to support different use cases, several Output Weighing operations can be modeled within one unit procedure in sequence or in parallel. This allows, e.g. to prepare containers or sublots and to weigh the produced material in a later separate step or to directly weigh the produced material without preparing any containers or sublots. For details, see "Use Cases" (page 15).

PharmaSuite also supports other weighing-related scenarios. For pre-dispensing for process orders (Dispense) and Inline Weighing before charging, see "Functional Requirement Specification Dispense and Inline Weighing" [A3] (page 193). For cost center-related dispensing, see "Functional Requirement Specification Workflow Phases" [A2] (page 193).

### Phases

An Output Weighing operation holds the phases specific to Output Weighing. A process parameter of the **Manage produced material** phase defines the operation mode of the operation: The **Flexible** mode allows to both prepare and weigh a container or sublots; the **Prepare only** mode only allows to prepare containers or sublots.

The following phases are available for Output Weighing:

- **Manage produced material** (page 21)  
The **Manage produced material** phase (O Manage Produced Material) allows an operator to manage produced material on container and/or subplot level.
- **Show GHS data** (optional, see "Functional Requirement Specification Dispense and Inline Weighing" [A3] (page 193))  
The **Show GHS data** phase allows an operator to display the GHS data defined for the current material.
- **Select scale** (page 59)  
The **Select scale** phase (O Select Scale) allows an operator to select a weighing method and an appropriate scale. Upon phase completion, the connected scale is initialized and zeroed.

- **Identify container** (page 83) (optional)  
 The **Identify container** phase (O Identify Container) allows to identify an equipment entity (container) for the material to be produced and to bind this entity to the context in which it is being used. Appropriate equipment requirements can be defined in support of the fit-for-purpose checks during execution.  
 The usage of the **Identify container** phase during **Output Weighing** is optional. It can also be used during **Dispense** and **Material Tracking**, but it must not be used during **Inline Weighing**.
- **Tare** (page 115)  
 The **Tare** phase (O Tare) allows an operator to record the actual tare of a target container.  
 If an already prepared container or subplot has been identified, the phase sends the already known tare value to the connected scale and completes automatically.
- **Weigh** (page 141)  
 The **Weigh** phase (O Weigh) allows an operator to record the actual weight of a target container or subplot and to print a label for it.  
 If the Output Weighing operation runs in the **Prepare only** mode, the **Weigh** phase completes automatically. In case no target container has been identified before with the **Identify container** phase, the **Weigh** phase creates a subplot in the **Prepared** status with zero quantity.
- **Load logistic unit** (optional, see "Functional Requirement Specification Dispense and Inline Weighing" [A3] (page 193))  
 The **Load logistic unit** phase allows an operator to load sublots or a logistic unit onto a target logistic unit.  
 The usage of the **Load logistic unit** phase during **Output Weighing** is optional. It can also be used during **Dispense** and **Material Tracking**, but it must not be used during **Inline Weighing**.
- **Release scale** (page 177)  
 The **Release scale** phase (O Release Scale) checks whether the scale value returns back to zero after unloading.

The phases listed above support the concept of fall-through in order to handle unexpected issues that require the operator to rollback the current work with the **Return to material management** user-triggered exception. The **Show GHS data** phase supports fall-through without a specific user-triggered exception.



## Weighing Methods

The following weighing methods are available:

- In **Net weighing**, first the tare weight of the target vessel is weighed. Then, the produced material is filled into the target vessel and weighed.  
**Net weighing** is available for Output Weighing operations that run in the **Prepare only** mode.
- In **Gross weighing**, first the filled source vessel is placed on the scale. Then, the tare of the source vessel is entered manually and the source vessel is weighed.  
**Gross weighing** is neither available for Output Weighing operations that run in the **Prepare only** mode nor for container or subplot preparation in the **Flexible** operation mode.
- In **Pallet weighing**, first the loaded pallet is placed on the scale. Then, the tare of the pallet and of one of the vessels it holds are entered manually, along with the number of vessels. Finally, the loaded pallet is weighed.  
(**Pallet weighing** is based on the assumption that all vessels on a pallet have the same tare.)  
**Pallet weighing** is neither available for Output Weighing operations that run in the **Prepare only** mode nor for container or subplot preparation in the **Flexible** operation mode.  
**Pallet weighing** does not apply to the **Identify container** phase.
- In **Quantity entry**, no physical scale is used at all. The quantity provided by external means has to be entered manually.  
**Quantity entry** is available for Output Weighing operations that run in the **Prepare only** mode.  
The **Tare** and **Release scale** phases are skipped in this weighing method.

## Equipment Management Integration

Since PharmaSuite 8.1 (and Output Weighing phases (RS) [5.0]), equipment management is integrated into PharmaSuite and its phase building blocks. Equipment management covers containers (page 6), scales (page 7), and the handling of runtime properties during exceptional situations (page 7).

### Containers

The system supports the management of target containers in the context of Output Weighing.

Containers are maintained based on the flexible S88 equipment management capability (see "Functional Requirement Specification Data Management" [A4] (page 193)). A container must be of the **Container (RS)** equipment type and a graph of the **Container Cleaning (RS)** purpose must be assigned to it.

Specific phases take care of container binding and automatic status graph transitions. In case a status transition fails, the phase requires to sign the **Status transition failed** system-triggered exception.

In addition, phases can write, read, or clear runtime properties of a container with the **Current Tare (RS)** or **Current Sublot (RS)** purposes. The **Tare** phase can read the container's runtime property of the **Reference Tare (RS)** purpose and uses the value for the optional tare value check.

For details, refer to the business logic section of the following phases:

- **Manage produced material** phase: **Container management (SR0700.2.6)** function (page 35)
- **Tare** phase: **Container management (SR0720.2.10)** function (page 125) and **Check container tare (SR0720.2.13)** function (page 126)
- **Weigh** phase: **Container management (SR0730.2.10)** function (page 155)

## Scales

Scales are maintained based on the flexible S88 equipment management capability (see "Functional Requirement Specification Data Management" [A4] (page 193)). A scale must be of the **Scale (RS)** equipment type and graphs with the **Scale Test (RS)** and **Scale Calibration (RS)** purposes must be assigned to it.

Specific phases take care of scale binding, e.g. binding upon scale selection and unbinding after the weight has been recorded.

Upon selection of a scale with the **Select scale** phase, the system checks the scale's expiry status and, if necessary, automatically updates an expired status. If the status transition fails, the phase displays the **Expired trigger execution failed** error message and the scale can no longer be selected.

In addition, during preparation of a target container, the **Weigh** phase can be used to mark the used scale as currently loaded (runtime property of the scale with the **Current Load (RS)** purpose). This results in skipping the zeroing of the scale (with the **Select scale** and **Get weight** phases) and skipping its release check (in the **Release scale** phase) during subsequent process steps. In order to assure proper handling of loaded scales during execution, the operator has to confirm the current load (scan of container or subplot). If the current load cannot be confirmed, the **Select scale** phase does not allow to select an already loaded scale and the **Get weight** phase does not allow to skip zeroing.

If a scale is used that is configured as manual scale, no automated scale communication takes place. During execution, all scale values have to be entered manually and a phase completion signature is automatically requested according to the system configuration.

For details, refer to the business logic section of the following phases:

- **Manage produced material** phase: **Scale management (SR0700.2.7)** function (page 36)
- **Weigh** phase: **Scale management (SR0730.2.11)** function (page 158)

## Handling of Runtime Properties during Exceptional Situations

The Output Weighing phases provide specific exceptions that have an impact on the involved equipment objects. In general, the current status and/or context information is reset when such an exception is recorded, e.g. a **Return to material management** user-triggered exception.

For details, please refer to the sections "Equipment Management" of the **Manage produced material** phase (page 35), the **Tare** phase (page 125), and the **Weigh** phase (page 155).

However, the value of a runtime property is never reset automatically by the system when an exception is recorded, because most likely this also requires further process steps on the shop floor. Runtime properties, in case they have to be reset manually as a consequence of such an exceptional situation, always need to be updated by a data administrator in Data Manager (or alternatively along with the execution of a respective clean-up-workflow on the shop floor, if enabled by project-specific phases).

The table below lists the exceptions and related runtime properties that may require a manual reset/update after an exception has been recorded:

| Phase  | User-triggered exception   |
|--|--|
| Manage Produced Material Phase (SR0700+) (page 21) | Annul prepared subplot (SR0700.3.1.3) (page 49) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Container's property of the <b>Current Tare (RS)</b> purpose</li> <li>■ Scale's property of the <b>Current Load (RS)</b> purpose</li> </ul> Replace weighed subplot (SR0700.3.1.4) (page 50) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Container's property of the <b>Current Sublot (RS)</b> purpose</li> <li>■ Container's property of the <b>Current Tare (RS)</b> purpose</li> </ul> |

## Planned Quantity Modes and Application of a Prorate Factor

For Output Weighing, the system supports specific features related to several planned quantity modes and the application of a prorate factor in case a planned quantity has been defined.

### Planned Quantity Modes

For a material output parameter of a phase, the following planned quantity modes can be defined:

- **As defined** requires a planned quantity and tolerances to be defined in the recipe. During execution, the planned quantity is based on the recipe definition and a prorate factor can be applied.
- **None** means that no planned quantity is relevant during execution. Any planned quantity defined in the recipe will be ignored. During execution, the planned quantity is stated **N/A** and no planned quantity-related checks apply. Subsequently, no yield and prorate factor can be calculated for the specific output material, because both calculations are based on a planned quantity.

## Application of a Prorate Factor

The application of a prorate factor is used to automatically reduce the planned quantity of input and output materials of a current unit procedure, based on the yield calculation of produced output materials from one or more preceding unit procedures.

Yield and prorate factor for a produced material can only be calculated if a planned quantity was defined in the recipe for the related output material. The prorate factor is calculated as follows:

Prorate factor = Actual produced output quantity / Original planned output quantity  
(For details, see **Output Weighing done (SR0700.2.3)** business logic (page 32).)

The **Manage produced material** phase for Output Weighing provides the **Prorate factor (SR0700.8.6)** process parameter (page 39) to control the application of the prorate factor to output materials during execution. The process parameter can be configured via information flow, which means that the process parameter can be linked directly to a **prorate factor** output variable that provides the calculated prorate factor from a preceding unit procedure.

The following rules apply when a calculated prorate factor is applied during Output Weighing:

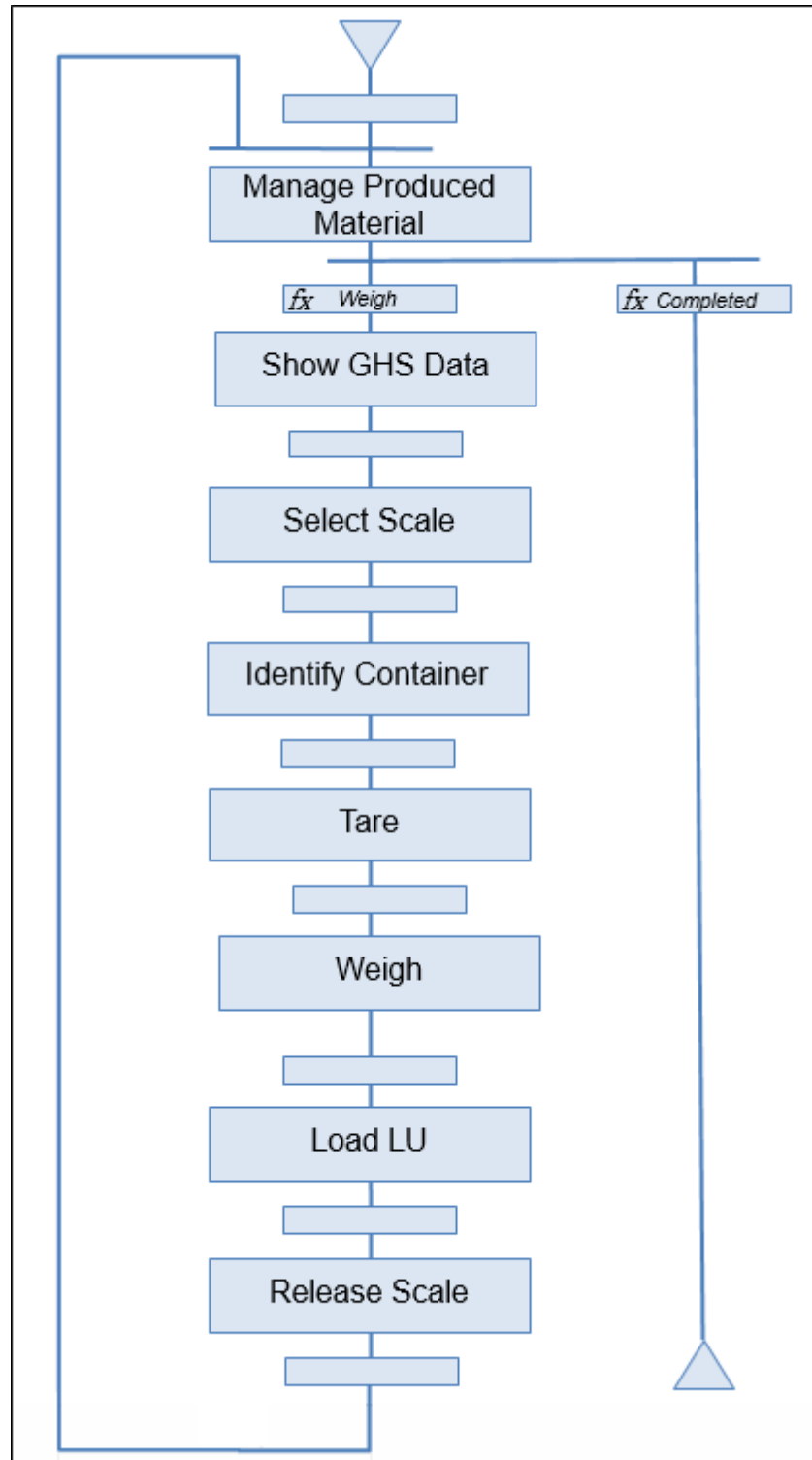
- The prorate factor is only applied to materials with the **As defined** a planned quantity mode.  
It is not applied if the planned quantity mode of a material is **None**.
- Especially in case multiple Output Weighing operations are modeled in parallel for one output material (e.g. Prepare and Weigh, see use case "Multiple Output Material Parameters per Unit Procedure" (page 18)), the **Prorate factor** process parameter must be configured identically for each of the Output Weighing operations. The factor is only applied automatically once (see bullet below). However, due to the parallel structure, it is not determined which operation is started first during execution. Therefore the prorate factor has to be configured for both Output Weighing operations.
- The prorate factor is only applied automatically once per order step output material. This occurs during the first time a **Manage produced material** phase for this output material is activated. It is not applied automatically again in another Output Weighing operation for the same output material or in later instances of a phase, e.g. due to looping or rework scenarios (new unit procedure instance).
- The prorate factor can be overridden and a new factor can be applied to an output material with the **Override prorate factor (SR0700.3.1.1)** user-triggered exception (page 47). The exception is available as long as the **Done** option of the **Manage produced material** phase is not selected. As a result, the planned quantity of the output material is updated, which is used as the baseline for the yield calculation for the output material.

- **Note:** In case two or more Output Weighing operations are modeled in parallel for one output material (e.g. Prepare and Weigh, see use case "Only One Output Material Parameter per Unit Procedure" (page 15)) and the prorate factor, in violation of this guideline, is not modeled for the first operation that becomes active, no automatic application of the prorate factor happens at this time. However, the prorate factor could already be set manually with the **Override prorate factor (SR0700.3.1.1)** user-triggered exception (page 47). In this case, the prorate factor is already set once and therefore is no longer applied automatically once other Output Weighing operations for the same output material become active.

## Output Weighing Operation

The typical structure of an Output Weighing operation includes all Output Weighing phases (page 3) in a graph with a loop and a completion-related branch controlled by transitions (page 12).

The usage of the **Show GHS data** phase, **Identify container** phase, and the **Load logistic unit** phase is optional.



*Figure 1: Typical Output Weighing operation with a loop and a completion-related branch*

The behavior of the phases can be affected by exceptions and the applied weighing method (page 5).

## Transitions

Transitions make use of the output variables of a phase to control the process.  
The usage of the **Show GHS data** phase, **Identify container** phase, and the **Load logistic unit** phase is optional.

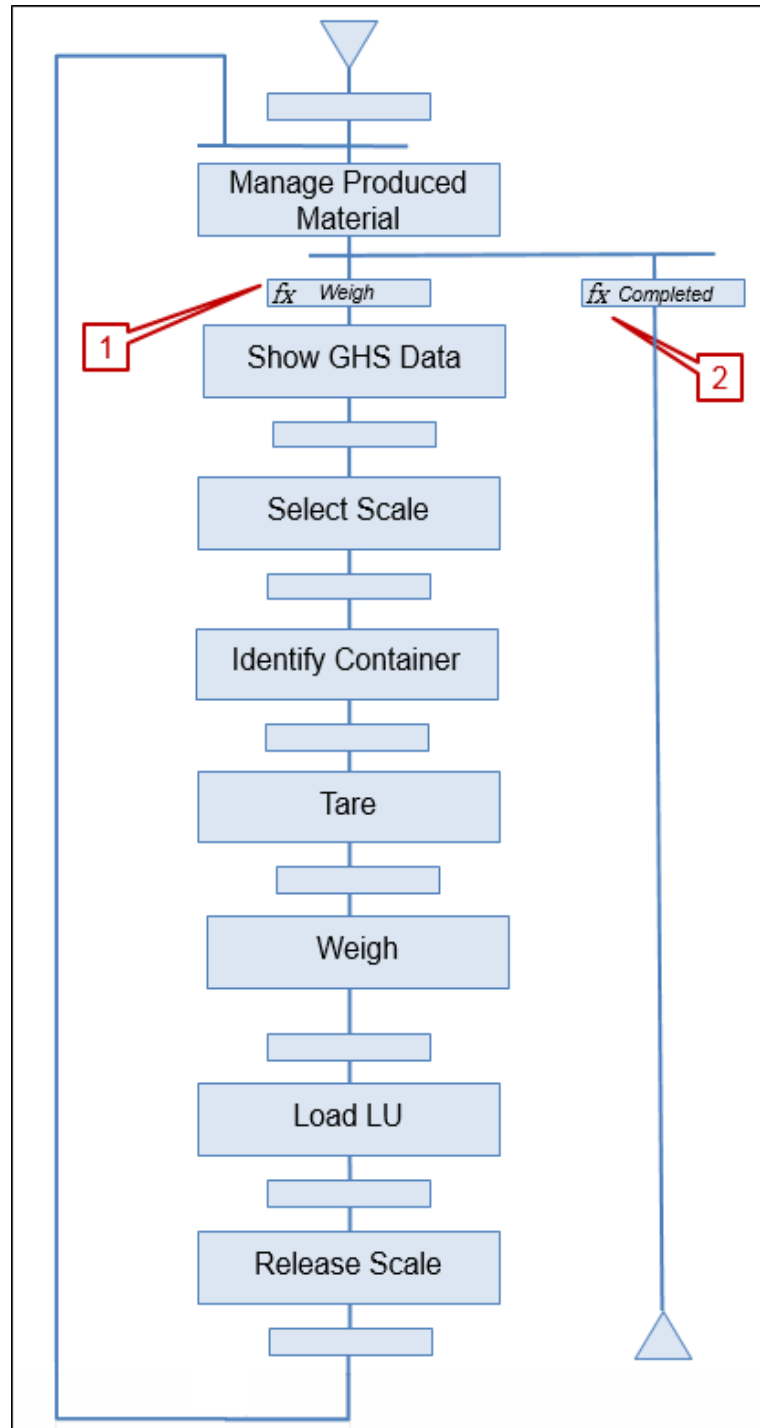


Figure 2: Transitions in a typical Output Weighing operation



The transitions make use of specific data that is provided via information flow:

- **Result** output variable of the **Manage produced material** phase: WEIGH, COMPLETED

1. **Weigh** (Manager Produced Material » Select Scale)  
`{Manage Produced Material}. {Result} == "WEIGH"`
2. **Completed** (Manage Produced Material » End step)  
`{Manage Produced Material}. {Result} == "COMPLETED"`

## Exceptions

Each phase provides a set of exceptions to record irregular circumstances.

| Phase  | Exception   |
|--|---|
| Manage Produced Material Phase (SR0700+) (page 21) | User-triggered exceptions:<br>Override prorate factor (SR0700.3.1.1) (page 47)<br>Identify manually (SR0700.3.1.2) (page 48)<br>Annul prepared subplot (SR0700.3.1.3) (page 49)<br>Replace weighed subplot (SR0700.3.1.4) (page 50)<br>System-triggered exceptions:<br>Violated number of sublots (SR0700.3.2.1) (page 44)<br>Overweight check (SR0700.3.2.2) (page 44)<br>Underweight check (SR0700.3.2.3) (page 45)<br>Status transition failed (SR0700.3.2.5) (page 45)            |
| Show GHS Data Phase (SR0380+)                      | See "Functional Requirement Specification Dispense and Inline Weighing" [A3] (page 193).  |
| Select Scale Phase (SR0710+) (page 59)             | User-triggered exceptions:<br>Return to material management (SR0710.3.1.1) (page 73)<br>Select offline scale (SR0710.3.1.2) (page 74)<br>Confirm scale load manually (SR0710.3.1.3) (page 75)   |
| Identify Container Phase (SR0750+) (page 83)       | User-triggered exceptions:<br>Enter identifier manually (SR0750.3.1.1) (page 106)<br>Unbind (SR0750.3.1.2) (page 107)<br>Skip container identification (SR0750.3.1.3) (page 108)<br>Return to material management (SR0750.3.1.4) (page 109)<br>System-triggered exceptions:<br>Property value check (SR0750.3.2.1) (page 99)<br>Container status check (SR0750.3.2.2) (page 101)<br>Unforeseen resume (SR0750.3.2.4) (page 103)<br>Status transition failed (SR0750.3.2.5) (page 104) |

| Phase                                    | Exception   |
|--|---|
| Tare Phase (SR0720+) (page 115)          | <p>User-triggered exceptions:</p> <p>Return to material management (SR0720.3.1.1) (page 134)</p> <p>Redo zero (SR0720.3.1.2) (page 135)</p> <p>Use offline tare (SR0720.3.1.3) (page 135)</p> <p>System-triggered exceptions:</p> <p>Failed tare check (SR0720.3.2.2) (page 132)</p> <p>Unforeseen resume (SR0720.3.2.1) (page 133)</p>   |
| Weigh Phase (SR0730+) (page 141)         | <p>User-triggered exceptions:</p> <p>Return to material management (SR0730.3.1.1) (page 168)</p> <p>Enter weight manually (SR0730.3.1.2) (page 169)</p> <p>Override use-by date (SR0730.3.1.4) (page 170)</p> <p>Warehouse error (SR0730.3.1.5) (page 171)</p> <p>System-triggered exceptions:</p> <p>Status transition failed (SR0730.3.2.1) (page 166)</p> <p>Unforeseen resume (SR0730.3.2.2) (page 165)</p> <p>Out of tolerance (SR0730.3.2.3) (page 168)</p> <p>Post-completion exceptions:</p> <p>Reprint label (SR0730.3.3.1) (page 172)</p> |
| Load Logistic Unit Phase (SR0390+)       | See "Functional Requirement Specification Dispense and Inline Weighing" [A3] (page 193).  |
| Release Scale Phase (SR0740+) (page 177) | <p>User-triggered exceptions:</p> <p>Enter scale value manually (SR0740.3.1.1) (page 189)</p> <p>System-triggered exceptions:</p> <p>Release was not successful (SR0740.3.2.1) (page 188)</p> <p>Unforeseen resume (SR0740.3.2.2) (page 188)</p>  |

## Use Cases

In order to support different use cases, several Output Weighing operations can be modeled within one unit procedure in sequence or in parallel. However, **not all use cases are supported at the same time**, which finally depends on the number of output materials to be produced within one unit procedure.

In general, the preparation of target sublots for the material to be produced requires that either at least one source subplot of the input material has already been identified with the **Identify material** phase or that a prepared target subplot for the target batch is created automatically with the **Weigh** phase without identification. However, if a target container that is managed within PharmaSuite has been identified for preparation, the preparation is no longer based on a target subplot, but on the identified container, and no restrictions apply anymore regarding the identification of input material. In this case, the system supports the preparation of a container prior to any identification of a source subplot.

Aside from the definition of the overall planned quantity for an output material, PharmaSuite also supports Output Weighing against a pre-defined target weight for each subplot that is created during the Output Weighing process.

---

### Only one output material parameter per unit procedure

In this case, only one MFC-related output material parameter is defined for a unit procedure.

Use case characteristics:

- One order step output during runtime
- PharmaSuite supports two different scenarios: **Direct weighing** (only one Output Weighing operation) and **Preparation and weighing** (two Output Weighing operations).  
In both scenarios, the operations have to be configured to run in a specific operation mode (**Prepare only** or **Flexible**). The operation mode is defined with the **Operation mode (SR0700.8.12)** process parameter (page 39) of the **Manage produced material** phase.

Scenario: **Direct weighing** of sublots in one process step:

- One Output Weighing operation is modeled within one unit procedure.
- The operation runs in the **Flexible** operation mode.
- The phases are optimized to tare (except for **Quantity entry**) and directly weigh a subplot in the **Net**, **Gross**, **Quantity entry**, or **Pallet** weighing methods. Target container management is supported in the **Net**, **Gross**, and **Quantity entry** weighing methods.

- In addition, the system allows to first tare and prepare new containers or sublots and, in a later instance of the phase, identify and weigh an already prepared container or sublots, all within the same Output Weighing operation.
- The operation can only be completed without exceptions if the checks against the planned quantity and the final number of recorded containers/sublots have passed (see **Confirm by button (SR0700.2.5)** function (page 33)). In addition, no remaining containers or sublots in the **Prepared** status are allowed.
- In case a planned quantity has been defined, upon completion of the phase, yield and prorate factor are calculated and made available for subsequent processing steps via information flow.

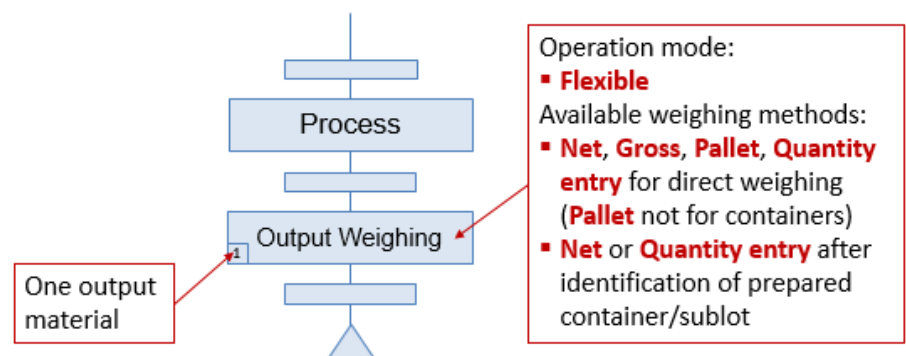


Figure 3: Scenario: Direct weighing of a container/sublots in one process step

Scenario: **Preparation and weighing** of sublots in two separate process steps:

- Two Output Weighing operations are modeled in sequence or in parallel.
- The MFC-relevant output material parameter must be defined only for one of the Output Weighing operations, which typically is the one used for weighing. All other Output Weighing operations run against the one unique order step output automatically.
- The first operation runs in the **Prepare only** operation mode. In this mode, the system only allows containers or sublots to be tared and prepared, but not to be weighed. The **Pallet** and **Gross** weighing methods are not available for the preparation of containers or sublots.  
The operation can be completed without exceptions as soon as the required number of containers or sublots has been prepared. Yield and prorate factor are not calculated in the **Prepare only** mode.
- The second operation runs in the **Flexible** operation mode. In this mode, a previously prepared container or sublots can be identified and weighed. In addition, the system still allows to tare and prepare a new container or sublots or to tare and directly weigh a container or subplot.  
The operation can only be completed without exceptions if all checks against the

planned quantity and the final number of recorded containers/sublots have been passed (see **Confirm by button (SR0700.2.5)** function (page 33)). In addition, no remaining container or sublots in the **Prepared** status are allowed.

In case a planned quantity has been defined, upon completion of the phase, yield and prorate factor are calculated and made available for subsequent processing steps via information flow.

- In case two or more Output Weighing operations are modeled in parallel and they run in the same operation mode (**Prepare only** or **Flexible**), the same rules for completing the operation apply as for the first Output Weighing operation that runs in the same operation mode.

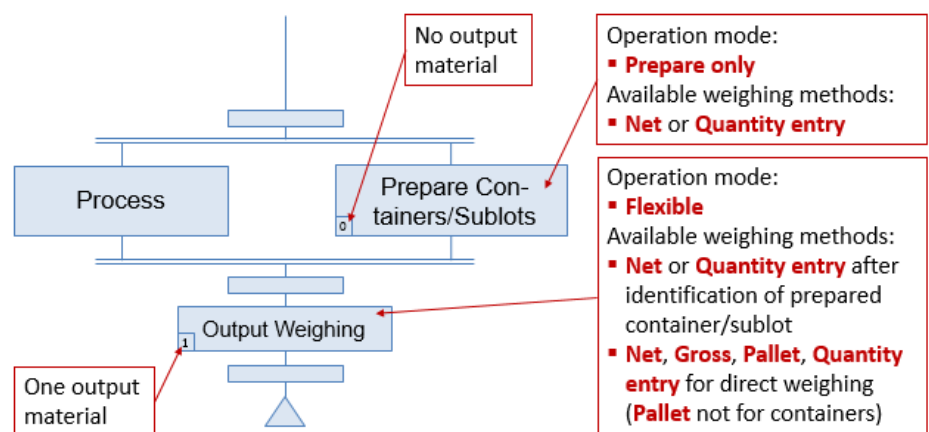


Figure 4: Scenario: Preparation and weighing of containers/sublots in two separate process steps (sequential)

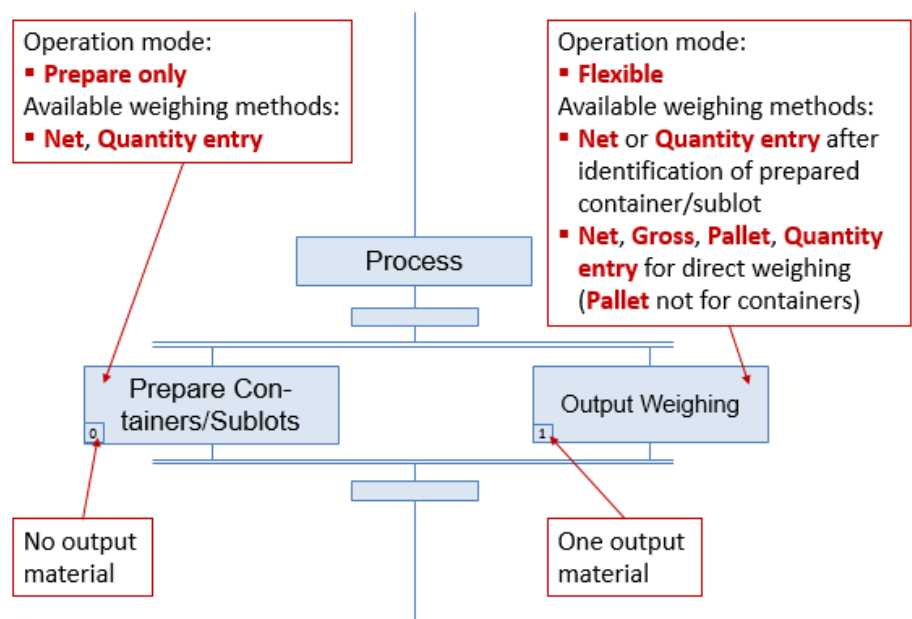


Figure 5: Scenario: Preparation and weighing of containers/sublots in two separate process steps (parallel)

## Multiple output material parameters per unit procedure

In this case, two or more MFC-related output material parameters are defined for a unit procedure. Different material parameters can refer to the same material.

Use case characteristics:

- Multiple order step outputs during runtime
- PharmaSuite supports only one scenario: **Direct weighing** (only one Output Weighing operation per MFC-related output material).  
**Important:** This means that Output Weighing must not be split into two or more different Output Weighing operations per output material with the **Prepare only** and **Flexible** operation mode.  
 The operation mode is defined with the **Operation mode (SR0700.8.12)** process parameter (page 39) of the **Manage produced material** phase.

Scenario: **Direct weighing** of sublots in one process step (main scenario of this use case):

- One Output Weighing operation is modeled within the unit procedure per output material parameter.
- The operation runs in the **Flexible** operation mode.
- The phases are optimized to tare (except for **Quantity entry**) and directly weigh a subplot in the **Net**, **Gross**, **Quantity entry**, or **Pallet** weighing methods. Target container management is supported in the **Net**, **Gross**, and **Quantity entry** weighing methods.
- In addition, the system allows to first tare and prepare new containers or sublots and, in a later instance of the phase, identify and weigh an already prepared container or sublots, all within the same Output Weighing operation.
- The operation can only be completed without exceptions if the checks against the planned quantity and the final number of recorded containers/sublots have passed (see **Confirm by button (SR0700.2.5)** function (page 33)). In addition, no remaining containers or sublots in the **Prepared** status are allowed.
- In case a planned quantity has been defined, upon completion of the phase, yield and prorate factor are calculated and made available for subsequent processing steps via information flow.

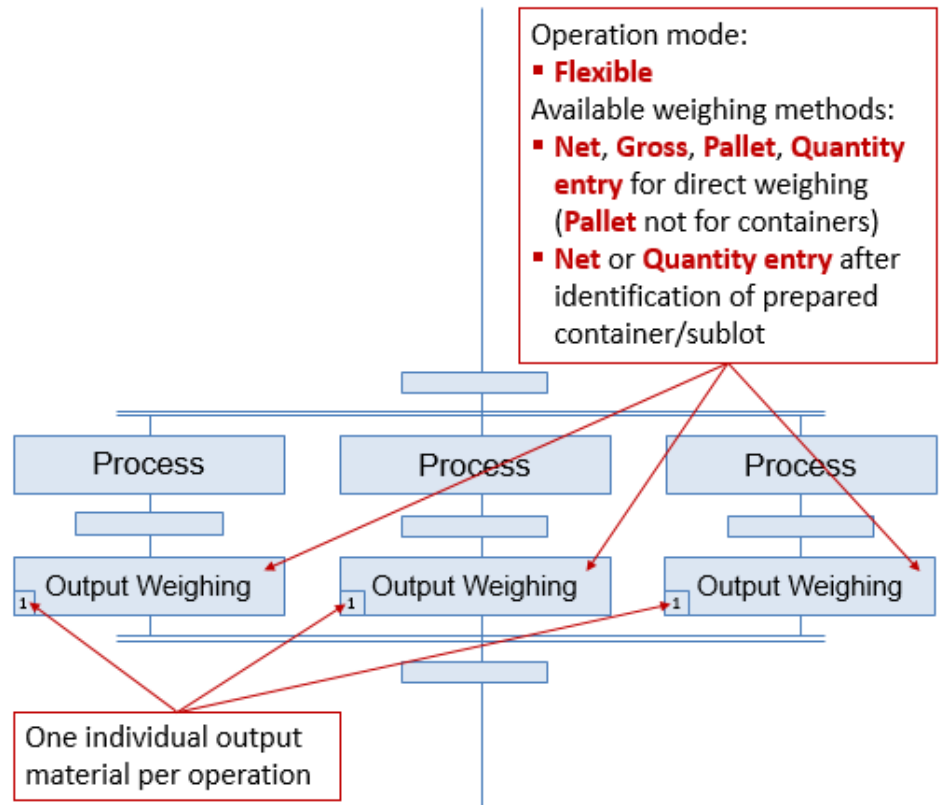


Figure 6: Scenario: Direct weighing of containers/sublots in one process step (multiple order step outputs)

- 
- 
- FT PharmaSuite® 10.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Output Weighing
- 
-



## Manage Produced Material Phase (SR0700+)

The **Manage produced material** phase (O Manage Produced Material) allows an operator to manage produced material on container and/or subplot level.

Typically, it is the first step in an Output Weighing operation. It lists all containers or sublots that have already been prepared or weighed and is executed multiple times in order to support one of the following use cases:

- **Weighing a container or subplot directly**  
The operator completes the phase without any further action, followed by the subsequent weighing-related steps.
- **Preparing a container or subplot**  
Upon completion of the phase, the operator takes the subsequent weighing-related steps: either to tare a subplot and to print a label for the empty subplot or to identify and tare a target container.
- **Weighing a prepared container or subplot**  
This use case requires at least one prepared container or subplot with a known tare value in the list of containers or sublots. The container or subplot can be identified (scanned) by the operator.  
Upon execution of the subsequent weighing-related steps, the tare value of the identified container or subplot is taken over automatically and its net weight can be recorded.
- **Completing the current Output Weighing operation**  
The operator explicitly declares that Output Weighing is **Done**, which means that all of the required containers or sublots have been prepared (**Prepare only** mode) or all produced materials have been weighed (**Flexible** mode).  
In this case, depending on the operation mode, certain checks apply (e.g. number of containers/sublots, planned quantity, no non-weighed containers/sublots left), calculations are triggered (yield, prorate factor), and, if configured, a phase completion signature is requested.  
Upon phase completion, the system leaves the Output Weighing loop.

Anomalies that occur during processing are covered by the phase exception handling (page 44) (e.g. annulling a prepared subplot, manual identification, violation of checks).

After completion the phase displays specific information about the material and batch to be produced in the Execution Window. In case a container or subplot has been identified, the phase also displays the container or subplot identifier.

Details of the operator actions are stored in the batch record, thereby becoming available for documentation purposes in the sub-report and batch report (page 28). In case the Output Weighing loop is completed, the sub-report and batch report contain an entire list of all the containers/sublots that hold the produced material, including their quantity information.

The Navigator displays the batch and material identifiers. In case a container or subplot has been identified, the container or subplot identifier is displayed instead.

**Prepare and weigh the sublots.**

Expected number of containers/sublots: [3 .. 5] Limits: [899.0 g .. 901.0 g]

| Material Batch                       | Container / subplot | Tare | Planned (Original)   | Produced | Remaining | Status      |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------|------|----------------------|----------|-----------|-------------|
| D130-01 / Sonolin 100 mg premix BX14 |                     |      | 900.0 g<br>(900.0 g) | 0 g      | 900.0 g   | Not started |

Calculated yield: N/A Calculated prorate factor: N/A

Continue Done Confirm

Figure 7: Manage produced material for sublots during execution (Continue)

**Prepare and weigh the sublots.**

Expected number of containers/sublots: [3 .. 5] Limits: [899.0 g .. 901.0 g]

| Material Batch                       | Container / subplot | Tare   | Planned (Original)   | Produced | Remaining | Status       |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------|--------|----------------------|----------|-----------|--------------|
| D130-01 / Sonolin 100 mg premix BX14 |                     |        | 900.0 g<br>(900.0 g) | 899.4 g  | 0.6 g     | In tolerance |
|                                      | SL00000053          | 18.8 g |                      | 299.6 g  |           | Recorded     |
|                                      | SL00000054          | 18.8 g |                      | 299.4 g  |           | Recorded     |
|                                      | SL00000055          | 18.8 g |                      | 300.4 g  |           | Recorded     |

Calculated yield: 99.93 % Calculated prorate factor: 0.9993

Continue Done Confirm

Figure 8: Manage produced material for sublots during execution (Done)

**Prepare and weigh the IBC.**

Expected number of containers/sublots: [1 .. N/A] Limits: [899.0 g .. 901.0 g]

| Material Batch                       | Container / subplot | Tare | Planned (Original)   | Produced | Remaining | Status      |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------|------|----------------------|----------|-----------|-------------|
| D130-01 / Sonolin 100 mg premix BX12 |                     |      | 900.0 g<br>(900.0 g) | 0 g      | 900.0 g   | Not started |

Calculated yield: N/A Calculated prorate factor: N/A

Continue Done Confirm

Figure 9: Manage produced material for container during execution (Continue)

**Prepare and weigh the IBC.**

Expected number of containers/sublots: [1 .. N/A]      Limits: [899.0 g .. 901.0 g]

| Material Batch                       | Container / subplot   | Tare   | Planned (Original)   | Produced | Remaining | Status      |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------|----------------------|----------|-----------|-------------|
| D130-01 / Sonolin 100 mg premix BX12 |                       |        | 900.0 g<br>(900.0 g) | 898.7 g  | 1.3 g     | Underweight |
|                                      | IBC-001<br>SL00000056 | 69.4 g |                      | 898.7 g  |           | Recorded    |

Calculated yield: 99.86 %      Calculated prorate factor: 0.9986

Continue Done

Figure 10: Manage produced material for container during execution (Done)

## Layout

The phase provides individual layouts for its representation during execution (page 23), in the Navigator (page 27), and in the sub-report (page 28).

### Representation during Execution (SR0700.1+)

The representation during execution depends on the phase mode.

---

#### Preview mode (SR0700.1.1)

1. Phase-specific icon.
2. <Instruction text>  
(taken from **Instruction (SR0700.8.1)** process parameter (page 39))
3. **Confirm** button (disabled).

---

#### Active mode (Continue) (SR0700.1.2)

1. Instruction table panel and/or instruction link panel  
(only if an instruction table and/or instruction link is defined for the phase)
2. Phase-specific icon.
3. <Instruction text>  
(taken from **Instruction (SR0700.8.1)** process parameter (page 39))
4. Expected number of containers/sublots: [<value> .. <value>]  
(taken from **Number of sublots (SR0700.8.2)** process parameter (page 39))
5. Limits: [<lower limit> .. <upper limit>]  
(taken from material output parameter of the Weigh phase (SR0730.7.1) (page 158))

6. Produced material and a list of its containers/sublots (Table of sublots (SR0700.1.4) (page 25))  
(material information taken from material output parameter of the Weigh phase (SR0730.7.1) (page 158))
7. Calculated yield: (empty, not defined yet)
8. Calculated prorate factor: (empty, not defined yet)
9. **Continue** option button and **Done** option button (**Continue** selected).
10. **Confirm** button.

---

#### Active mode (Done) (SR0700.1.3)

1. Instruction table panel and/or instruction link panel  
(only if an instruction table and/or instruction link is defined for the phase)
2. Phase-specific icon.
3. <Instruction text>  
(taken from **Instruction** (SR0700.8.1) process parameter (page 39))
4. Expected number of containers/sublots: [<value> .. <value>]  
(taken from **Number of sublots** (SR0700.8.2) process parameter (page 39))
5. Limits: [<lower limit> .. <upper limit>]  
(taken from material output parameter of the Weigh phase (SR0730.7.1) (page 158))
6. Produced material and a list of its containers/sublots (Table of sublots (SR0700.1.4) (page 25))  
(material information taken from material output parameter of the Weigh phase (SR0730.7.1) (page 158))
7. Calculated yield: <value>
8. Calculated prorate factor: <value>
9. **Continue** option button and **Done** option button (**Done** selected).
10. **Confirm** button.
11. Phase completion signature panel  
(only if a phase completion signature is assigned to the phase)

**Table of sublots (SR0700.1.4)**

Data available per output material:

| Content   | UI text               | Comment   |
|---|-----------------------|---|
| Material identifier / short description<br>Batch identifier | Material<br>Batch     | ---   |
| Container/sublot identifier(s)                              | Container / sublot    | Sub-rows.   |
| Tare (containers/sublots)                                   | Tare                  | ---   |
| Planned and original quantities (material)                  | Planned<br>(Original) | Planned: Original quantity that might be updated by application of predecessor's prorate factor.<br><br>Original: As originally defined in the recipe and calculated by order explosion.  |
| Produced quantity (material)                                | Produced              | Total of all produced sublots for the material item.  |
| Produced quantity (containers/sublots)                      | Produced              | Container/sublot-specific produced quantities.  |
| Remaining quantity (material)                               | Remaining             | Difference between planned quantity and recorded quantity.  |
| Status (material)   | Status                | <b>Not started:</b> No containers/sublots have been prepared so far.<br><b>In process:</b> At least one container/sublot has been weighed.<br><b>Underweight:</b> Output Weighing has been completed below tolerance.<br><b>In tolerance:</b> Output Weighing has been completed within tolerance.<br><b>Overweight:</b> Output weighing has been completed above tolerance.<br><b>Done:</b> Output Weighing has been completed with no planned quantity specified. |

| Content                    | UI text | Comment  |
|----------------------------|---------|--|
| Status (container/sublots) | Status  | <p><b>Prepared:</b> Container has been prepared/Sublot has been created and tare recorded, but not yet weighed.</p> <p><b>Recorded:</b> Weight of container/sublot has been recorded.</p> <p><b>Annulled:</b> Prepared container/sublot has been annulled with <b>Annul prepared subplot (SR0700.3.1.3)</b> user-triggered exception (page 49). An annulled subplot remains in the table with its new status, an annulled container is removed from the table.</p> <p><b>Replaced:</b> Weighed container/sublot has been replaced with <b>Replace weighed subplot (SR0700.3.1.4)</b> user-triggered exception (page 50).</p> |

---

### Completed mode (Output Weighing in process) (SR0700.1.5)

1. Instruction table panel and/or instruction link panel  
(only if an instruction table and/or instruction link is defined for the phase)
2. Phase-specific icon.
3. Details of material to be produced.

■ First line

|                       |                              |                    |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|
| <Material identifier> | <Material short description> | <Planned quantity> |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|

■ Second line

|                    |  |   |
|--------------------|--|---|
| <Batch identifier> |  | <Container/sublot identifier of prepared container/sublot (only if identified)> |
|--------------------|--|---|

4. **Confirm** button (completed).

---

**Completed mode (Done) (SR0700.1.6)**

1. Instruction table panel and/or instruction link panel  
(only if an instruction table and/or instruction link is defined for the phase)
2. Phase-specific icon.
3. <Instruction text>  
(taken from **Instruction (SR0700.8.1)** process parameter (page 39))
4. Expected number of containers/sublots: [<value> .. <value>]  
(taken from **Number of sublots (SR0700.8.2)** process parameter (page 39))
5. Limits: [<lower limit> .. <upper limit>]  
(taken from material output parameter of the Weigh phase (SR0730.7.1) (page 158))
6. Produced material and a list of its containers/sublots (Table of sublots (SR0700.1.4) (page 25))  
(material information taken from material output parameter of the Weigh phase (SR0730.7.1) (page 158))
7. Calculated yield: <value> or N/A (if no planned quantity defined)
8. Calculated prorate factor: <value> or N/A (if no planned quantity defined)
9. **Continue** option button and **Done** option button  
(**Done** selected, both disabled).
10. **Confirm** button (completed).
11. Phase completion signature panel  
(only if a phase completion signature is assigned to the phase)

**Representation in Navigator (SR0700.4+)**

The Navigator provides the following details:

---

**Phase column (Framework capability)**

- <Phase name>
  - Example:  
Manage produced material

---

#### Information column (SR0700.4.1)

- N/A / <material identifier>  
or  
<Batch identifier> (if already known) / <material identifier>  
or  
<Container/sublot identifier>, if an already prepared container/sublot has been identified.
- Example:  
BX123 / D001-03

---

#### Action column

- There are no actions available.

#### Representation in Sub-report (SR0700.5+)

The sub-report contains the following information:

---

#### Common sub-report elements (Framework capability)

- <Start time>
- <Completion time>
- <Unit procedure> / <operation> / <phase>
- <Work center> / <station> / <device> - <phase completion user>

---

#### Sub-report elements (Continue) (SR0700.5.1)

Output Weighing was still in process (**Done** option button not selected):

- Instruction table panel and/or instruction link panel  
(only if an instruction table and/or instruction link is defined for the phase)
- Position: <number>
- Material: <identifier> / <short description>
- Batch: <identifier> (if already known)
- No container or subplot identified.  
or  
<Container/sublot identifier> container/sublot identified.



---

**Sub-report elements (Done) (SR0700.5.2)**

Output Weighing was completed (**Done** option button selected):

- Instruction table panel and/or instruction link panel  
(only if an instruction table and/or instruction link is defined for the phase)
- Position: <number>
- Material: <identifier> / <short description>  
(material information taken from material output parameter of the Weigh phase (SR0730.7.1) (page 158))
- Batch: <identifier>
- Planned and original quantities
- Produced and remaining quantities
- Status [of the material position]
- Expected number of containers/sublots: [<value> .. <value>]  
(taken from **Number of sublots (SR0700.8.2)** process parameter (page 39))
- Limits: [<lower limit> .. <upper limit>]  
(taken from material output parameter of the Weigh phase (SR0730.7.1) (page 158))
- Table of containers/sublots with the following columns from the (Table of sublots (SR0700.1.4) (page 25))
  - Container/sublot [identifier]
  - Tare
  - Produced [quantity of the subplot]
  - Status [of the subplot position]
- Calculated yield: <value>
- Calculated prorate factor: <value>
- <Phase completion signature>  
(only if a phase completion signature is assigned to the phase)

## Business Logic (SR0700.2+)

The phase implements the following business logic.

### Main Path

Business logic related to the main path:

---

#### Display material grid (SR0700.2.1)

- Function: Display of material grid (Table of sublots (SR0700.1.4) (page 25))
- Type: Main path
- Trigger: Phase becomes active
- Postcondition: Phase is active

| Step             | #  | Description   |
|------------------|----|---|
| Phase activation | 10 | Phase retrieves material information from the output material of the related unit procedure.  |
|                  | 20 | <p>In case a prorate factor is defined (see <b>Prorate factor (SR0700.8.6)</b> process parameter (page 39)) and no prorate factor has been applied for the specific output material yet (in case of multiple Output Weighing operations for the same output material), the prorate factor is applied and the planned quantity is updated accordingly (= original quantity * prorate factor).</p> <p>In case the prorate factor is an invalid value (not a scalar &gt; 0), phase displays the <b>Invalid prorate factor (SR0200.3.4.1)</b> information message (page 52) and the new planned quantities are updated to zero.</p> <p>The prorate factor is automatically applied only once, when the first instance of the phase becomes active. It will never be applied automatically once again, not even not as part of a new instance of the unit procedure itself. (However, the prorate factor can be set manually with the <b>Override prorate factor (SR0700.3.1.1)</b> user-triggered exception (page 47).)</p> |
|                  | 30 | Phase updates the related container/sublot information, including tare, status of the container/sublot-related position, and produced quantity, if applicable.  |
|                  | 40 | In case a new produced quantity was recorded for a container/sublot, phase updates the produced and the remaining quantity of the output material position.   |
|                  | 50 | Phase listens to barcode scanning of an already prepared container/sublot.  |
|                  | 60 | In case the <b>Done</b> option button is selected, phase updates the status of the output material position.  |

**Sublot barcode scan (SR0700.2.2)**

- Function: Scan of container/sublot barcode
- Type: Main path
- Precondition: Prepared container/sublot is available. Phase's **Operation mode** is not set to **Prepare only**.
- Trigger: Operator scans barcode
- Postcondition: Phase is completed

| Step                   | #  | Description  |
|------------------------|----|--|
| Operator scans barcode | 5  | Phase reads scanned data.<br>If phase operates in <b>Prepare only</b> mode (see <b>Operation mode (SR0700.8.12)</b> process parameter (page 39)), no container/sublot can be identified and phase displays the <b>Prepare only (SR0700.3.6.7)</b> error message (page 53).   |
|                        | 10 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ If barcode reading was technically successful, phase updates background color of phase representation according to style sheet in order to confirm the reading.</li> <li>■ If barcode reading was technically not successful, phase remains in listening mode.</li> <li>■ If barcode reading was not successful, phase displays the <b>Invalid barcode (SR0700.3.6.1)</b> error message (page 52).</li> </ul>   |
|                        | 30 | Phase performs business-related checks listed below.   |
|                        | 40 | <p>If one of the following checks is violated, phase displays an error message:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Done</b> mode-related check<br/>Phase must not be in <b>Done</b> mode, <b>No sublot identification (SR0700.3.6.8)</b> error message (page 55).</li> <li>2. Sublot-related check<br/>Sublot must exist, <b>Sublot does not exist (SR0700.3.6.3)</b> error message (page 54).</li> <li>3. Container/sublot-related check<br/>Container/sublot must be prepared, <b>Sublot is not prepared or cannot be replaced (SR0700.3.6.2)</b> error message (page 53) or <b>Container not prepared or recorded for this order step output (SR0700.3.6.10)</b> error message (page 55).</li> <li>4. Container/sublot-related check<br/>Container/sublots must be prepared for the current order step (<b>CheckSublotProducedByOtherOSO_0</b> check), <b>Sublot for different order step (SR0700.3.6.5)</b> error message (page 54) or <b>Container not prepared or recorded for this order step output (SR0700.3.6.10)</b> error message (page 55).</li> <li>5. Sublot-related check</li> </ol> |

| Step | #  | Description  |
|------|----|--|
|      |    | Sublot must not be logically deleted ( <b>CheckSublotDeleted</b> check), <b>Sublot deleted (SR0700.3.6.6)</b> error message (page 54). |
|      | 50 | If all checks have passed successfully, the container/sublot is identified and its status is set to <b>Recording</b> .                 |
|      | 60 | <b>Result (SR0700.9.1)</b> output variable (page 57) is set to WEIGH and phase is completed automatically.                             |

### Output Weighing done (SR0700.2.3)

- Function: Output Weighing is done
- Type: Main path
- Trigger: Operator selects **Done** option button
- Postcondition: Status of the output material is set to a final state and calculations are triggered.

| Step  | #  | Description   |
|---|----|---|
| Operators selects <b>Done</b> option button | 10 | <p>Phase updates the status of the output material position as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>In tolerance</b>: produced quantity is within tolerances.</li> <li>■ <b>Overweight</b>: produced quantity is greater than upper tolerance.</li> <li>■ <b>Underweight</b>: produced quantity is less than lower tolerance.</li> <li>■ <b>Done</b>: no planned quantity is maintained.</li> </ul> <p>Replaced containers/sublots are not taken into account.</p> <p>The status is not updated if the phase operates in <b>Prepare only</b> mode (see <b>Operation mode (SR0700.8.12)</b> process parameter (page 39)).</p>  |
|   | 20 | <p>If a planned quantity is maintained, phase calculates and displays</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <math>\text{Yield} = \text{Actual quantity} / \text{Planned quantity}</math><br/>(The planned quantity that might be updated.)<br/>and</li> <li>■ <math>\text{Prorate factor} = \text{Actual quantity} / \text{Planned quantity (original)}</math></li> </ul> <p>Replaced containers/sublots are not taken into account.</p> <p>The values are stored within the <b>Yield (SR0700.9.2)</b> output variable (page 57) and the <b>Prorate factor (SR0700.9.3)</b> output variable (page 57).</p> <p>Yield and prorate factor are not calculated if the phase operates in <b>Prepare only</b> mode (see <b>Operation mode (SR0700.8.12)</b> process parameter (page 39)). In this case, phase displays "N/A".</p> |
|   | 30 | If a phase completion signature is assigned, the signature is only requested during execution if the <b>Done</b> option button is selected.   |

| Step   | #   | Description   |
|--|-----|---|
|  | 40  | If the <b>Done</b> option button is selected, upon phase completion, all of the phase-specific data is available within the sub-report, see <b>Sub-report elements (Done) (SR0700.5.2)</b> representation (page 29).  |
| Operator selects <b>Continue</b> option button | 100 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Phase updates the status of the output material position back to <b>In process</b>.</li> <li>■ Result of yield and prorate factor calculation is withdrawn. This includes the <b>Yield (SR0700.9.2)</b> output variable (page 57) and <b>Prorate factor (SR0700.9.3)</b> output variable (page 57).</li> <li>■ Phase completion signature (if configured) is removed.</li> </ul> |

---

#### Confirm by scan (SR0700.2.4)

- Function: Confirm phase by use of barcode scan
- Type: Main path
- Precondition: **Continue** option button is selected
- Trigger: Operator scans any scale
- Postcondition: Phase is completed

| Step                 | #    | Description  |
|----------------------|------|--|
| Operator scans scale | 10   | <p>If the <b>Continue</b> option button is selected, phase sets the <b>Result (SR0700.9.1)</b> output variable (page 57) to WEIGH.</p> <p>Phase completion signature (if configured) is ignored.</p> <p>Continue with step 20.2.</p> |
|                      | 20.1 | If the <b>Done</b> option button is selected, <b>Confirm by scan</b> is not supported and the phase is not completed automatically.  |
|                      | 20.2 | Phase is completed automatically.  |

---

#### Confirm by button (SR0700.2.5)

- Function: Confirm phase by use of button
- Type: Main path
- Trigger: Operator confirms phase
- Postcondition: Phase is completed

| Step                    | #    | Description  |
|-------------------------|------|--|
| Operator confirms phase | 10   | If the <b>Continue</b> option button is selected, phase sets the <b>Result (SR0700.9.1)</b> output variable (page 57) to WEIGH.<br>Phase completion signature (if configured) is ignored.<br>Continue with step 50.  |
|                         | 20.1 | If the <b>Done</b> option button is selected, the following checks apply upon phase completion: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Unless all container/sublot weights are recorded, phase displays the <b>Weight of sublots missing (SR0700.3.6.4)</b> error message (page 54).</li> <li>■ The check is skipped if the phase operates in <b>Prepare only</b> mode (see <b>Operation mode (SR0700.8.12)</b> process parameter (page 39)).</li> </ul> |
|                         | 20.2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ If the expected number of containers/sublots is violated (sublots in the <b>Annulled</b> or <b>Replaced</b> status are excluded), phase displays the <b>Violated number of sublots (SR0700.3.2.1)</b> system-triggered exception (page 44).</li> </ul>  |
|                         | 20.3 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ If the produced quantity is greater than the upper tolerance, phase displays the <b>Overweight check (SR0700.3.2.2)</b> system-triggered exception (page 44).</li> <li>■ The check is skipped if the phase operates in <b>Prepare only</b> mode (see <b>Operation mode (SR0700.8.12)</b> process parameter (page 39)).</li> </ul>   |
|                         | 20.4 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ If the produced quantity is less than the lower tolerance, phase displays the <b>Underweight check (SR0700.3.2.3)</b> system-triggered exception (page 45).</li> <li>■ The check is skipped if the phase operates in <b>Prepare only</b> mode (see <b>Operation mode (SR0700.8.12)</b> process parameter (page 39)).</li> </ul>   |
|                         | 30   | If the <b>Done</b> option button is selected, phase completion signature (if configured) becomes active.   |
|                         | 40   | If the <b>Done</b> option button is selected and all checks are passed successfully (or system-triggered exceptions are recorded), phase sets the <b>Result (SR0700.9.1)</b> output variable (page 57) to COMPLETED.   |
|                         | 50   | Phase is completed automatically.  |

## Weighing Method-specific Paths

There are no specifics available for any of the supported weighing methods.

## Equipment Management

Business logic related to equipment management:

---

### Container management (SR0700.2.6)

- Function: Manage container
- Type: Special handling of container binding, binding context, and graph transitions
- Precondition: Container must be of the **Container (RS)** equipment type
- Trigger: Empty or prepared target container has been identified during Output Weighing
- Postcondition: Container life cycle is maintained

| Step   | Description   |
|--|---|
| <b>Case: Return to material management</b><br>user-triggered exception was performed in a previous phase (after loop).<br>Affected phases: <b>Select scale</b> (SR0710+) (page 59), <b>Identify container</b> (SR0750+) (page 83), <b>Tare</b> (SR0720+) (page 115), <b>Weigh</b> (SR0730+) (page 141) | In case container is not yet <b>Prepared</b> (not known in the context of the order step output): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Phase sends <b>CONT_EMPTY</b> trigger to the graph of the <b>Container Cleaning (RS)</b> purpose.<br/>In case the container is an equipment group, the trigger is sent to each equipment entity of the equipment group.</li> <li>■ Phase resets binding context and unbinds container.<br/>In case the container is an equipment group, the unbinding is performed for each equipment entity of the equipment group.</li> </ul> In case container is already <b>Prepared</b> (i.e. it is still bound): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No trigger is performed.</li> <li>■ No unbind is performed.</li> </ul> |

| Step   | Description  |
|--|--|
| <b>Case: Annul prepared subplot (SR0700.3.1.3)</b><br>user-triggered exception (page 49) was performed.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Phase does not only handle prepared sublots, but also prepared container.</li> <li>■ Phase does not clear container's property of the <b>Current Tare (RS)</b> purpose.</li> <li>■ Phase sends <b>CONT_LOAD</b> trigger to the graph of the <b>Container Cleaning (RS)</b> purpose.<br/>In case the container is an equipment group, the trigger is sent to each equipment entity of the equipment group.</li> <li>■ Phase resets binding context and unbinds container.<br/>In case the container is an equipment group, the unbinding is performed for each equipment entity of the equipment group.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Case: Replace weighed subplot (SR0700.3.1.4)</b><br>user-triggered exception (page 50) was performed. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Phase also handles replaced sublots that are associated with prepared containers.</li> <li>■ No action is performed on the container object.</li> <li>■ No bind/unbind is performed (container is already unbound after successful weighing, see <b>Container management (SR0730.2.10)</b> function (page 155) of the <b>Weigh</b> phase).</li> <li>■ Phase does not clear container's properties of the <b>Current Tare (RS)</b> or <b>Current Sublot (RS)</b> purposes.</li> <li>■ No trigger is performed.</li> </ul>  |

---

### Scale management (SR0700.2.7)

- Does not apply if the **Quantity entry** weighing method is used.
- Function: Manage scales
  - Type: Special handling of scale binding and binding context
  - Precondition: Scale must be of the **Scale (RS)** equipment type
  - Postcondition: Scale life cycle is maintained

| Step                            | Description   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| <b>Case: Phase is activated</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Phase resets binding context and unbinds the scale.</li> <li>■ This also applies when the phase is activated after the <b>Return to material management</b> user-triggered exception was performed in a previous phase.</li> </ul> |



## Recipe Parameters

The phase provides process parameters (page 37).

### Process Parameters (SR0700.8+)

The following process parameters define the behavior of the phase.

#### INSTRUCTION TABLE-SPECIFIC PARAMETERS

##### Instruction table definition (Framework capability)

| Attribute           | Type        | Comment   |
|---------------------|-------------|---|
| Table layout        | Choice list | Defines the layout of the instruction table holding the instruction texts.<br>Available settings: 1 column, 2 columns, 3 columns, 4 columns, 5 columns.<br>Default setting: 1 column. |
| First column narrow | Boolean     | Defines if the first column of the table shall be narrow.   |
| Show all borders    | Boolean     | Defines if the borders of the table shall be visible.   |

##### Instruction table text (Framework capability)

| Attribute | Type      | Comment   |
|-----------|-----------|---|
| Column 1  | HTML text | Instruction text to be displayed in a column.<br><b>Restriction:</b> Maximum length is 2000 characters (including HTML tags). |
| Column 2  | HTML text |   |
| Column 3  | HTML text |   |
| Column 4  | HTML text |   |
| Column 5  | HTML text |   |

## INSTRUCTION LINK-SPECIFIC PARAMETERS

### Instruction text with links (Framework capability)

| Attribute        | Type      | Comment  |
|------------------|-----------|--|
| Instruction text | HTML text | <p>Instruction text to be displayed.</p> <p>For any text enclosed in curly brackets you can define a hyperlink with the <b>Instruction link definition</b> process parameter (page 38).</p> <p>Example: Refer to {SOP1270} for guidance.</p> <p>Maximum length is 2000 characters (including HTML tags).</p> |

### Instruction link definition (Framework capability)

| Attribute | Type | Comment  |
|-----------|------|--|
| Link text | Text | <p>Text to be used as link.</p> <p>For any text enclosed in curly brackets within the instruction text you can define a link with the <b>Link URL</b> attribute.</p> <p>Including the brackets in the link text is optional.</p> <p>Maximum length is 80 characters.</p> |
| Link URL  | Text | <p>URL of the file to be displayed. The link opens the external application assigned to the file type by the operating system.</p> <p>Maximum length is 256 characters.</p>  |

## BASIC PARAMETERS

**Instruction (SR0700.8.1)**

| Attribute | Type      | Comment   |
|-----------|-----------|---|
| Column 1  | HTML text | Instruction text to be displayed.<br><b>Restriction:</b> Maximum length is 2000 characters (including HTML tags). |
| Column 2  | HTML text | Not used.   |
| Column 3  | HTML text |   |

**Operation mode (SR0700.8.12)**

| Attribute | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------|-------------|---|
| Mode      | Choice list | Defines the operation mode.<br><b>Flexible</b> (default): Allows to prepare and to weigh containers or sublots.<br><b>Prepare only:</b> Only allows to prepare containers or sublots. They can neither be identified nor weighed. |

**Prorate factor (SR0700.8.6)**

| Attribute | Type          | Comment   |
|-----------|---------------|---|
| Value     | MeasuredValue | Prorate factor to be applied.<br>It is only applied once automatically, i.e. not in case of resume, reactivation, or within a loop. |

**Number of sublots (SR0700.8.2)**

| Attribute | Type | Comment  |
|-----------|------|--|
| Minimum   | Long | Defines the minimum number of containers or sublots. |
| Maximum   | Long | Defines the maximum number of containers or sublots. |

## CONFIGURATION OF SYSTEM-TRIGGERED EXCEPTIONS

### Number of sublots check (SR0700.8.4)

| Attribute       | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Risk assessment | Choice list | Defines the risk level of the exception and thus controls the related signature privilege.<br>Available settings: <b>None</b> , <b>Low</b> , <b>Low (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>Medium</b> , <b>Medium (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>High</b> , <b>High (mandatory comment)</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>High</b> . |
| Exception text  | Text        | Defines the exception description used during exception handling and within the batch record.<br>Maximum length is 250 characters.  |

See also **Violated number of sublots (SR0700.3.2.1)** system-triggered exception (page [44](#)).

### Confirm overweight (SR0700.8.7)

| Attribute       | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Risk assessment | Choice list | Defines the risk level of the exception and thus controls the related signature privilege.<br>Available settings: <b>None</b> , <b>Low</b> , <b>Low (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>Medium</b> , <b>Medium (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>High</b> , <b>High (mandatory comment)</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>High</b> . |
| Exception text  | Text        | Defines the exception description used during exception handling and within the batch record.<br>Maximum length is 250 characters.  |

See also **Overweight check (SR0700.3.2.2)** system-triggered exception (page [44](#)).

**Confirm underweight (SR0700.8.8)**

| Attribute       | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Risk assessment | Choice list | Defines the risk level of the exception and thus controls the related signature privilege.<br>Available settings: <b>None</b> , <b>Low</b> , <b>Low (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>Medium</b> , <b>Medium (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>High</b> , <b>High (mandatory comment)</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>High</b> . |
| Exception text  | Text        | Defines the exception description used during exception handling and within the batch record.<br>Maximum length is 250 characters.  |

See also **Underweight check (SR0700.3.2.3)** system-triggered exception (page 45).

**Status transition failed (SR0700.8.13)**

| Attribute       | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Risk assessment | Choice list | Defines the risk level of the exception and thus controls the related signature privilege.<br>Available settings: <b>None</b> , <b>Low</b> , <b>Low (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>Medium</b> , <b>Medium (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>High</b> , <b>High (mandatory comment)</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>High</b> . |
| Exception text  | Text        | Defines the exception description used during exception handling and within the batch record.<br>Maximum length is 250 characters.  |

See also **Status transition failed (SR0700.3.2.5)** system-triggered exception (page 45).

## CONFIGURATION OF USER-TRIGGERED EXCEPTIONS

### Override prorate factor (SR0700.8.9)

| Attribute       | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Risk assessment | Choice list | Defines the risk level of the exception and thus controls the related signature privilege.<br>Available settings: <b>None</b> , <b>Low</b> , <b>Low (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>Medium</b> , <b>Medium (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>High</b> , <b>High (mandatory comment)</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>High</b> . |
| Exception text  | Text        | Defines the exception description used during exception handling and within the batch record.<br>Maximum length is 250 characters.  |

See also **Override prorate factor (SR0700.3.1.1)** user-triggered exception (page 47).

### Identify manually (SR0700.8.10)

| Attribute       | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Risk assessment | Choice list | Defines the risk level of the exception and thus controls the related signature privilege.<br>Available settings: <b>None</b> , <b>Low</b> , <b>Low (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>Medium</b> , <b>Medium (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>High</b> , <b>High (mandatory comment)</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>High</b> . |
| Exception text  | Text        | Defines the exception description used during exception handling and within the batch record.<br>Maximum length is 250 characters.  |

See also **Identify manually (SR0700.3.1.2)** user-triggered exception (page 48).

**Annul prepared subplot (SR0700.8.5)**

| Attribute       | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Risk assessment | Choice list | Defines the risk level of the exception and thus controls the related signature privilege.<br>Available settings: <b>None</b> , <b>Low</b> , <b>Low (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>Medium</b> , <b>Medium (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>High</b> , <b>High (mandatory comment)</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>High</b> . |
| Exception text  | Text        | Defines the exception description used during exception handling and within the batch record.<br>Maximum length is 250 characters.  |

See also **Annul prepared subplot (SR0700.3.1.1)** user-triggered exception (page 49).

**Replace weighed subplot (SR0700.8.11)**

| Attribute       | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Risk assessment | Choice list | Defines the risk level of the exception and thus controls the related signature privilege.<br>Available settings: <b>None</b> , <b>Low</b> , <b>Low (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>Medium</b> , <b>Medium (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>High</b> , <b>High (mandatory comment)</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>High</b> . |
| Exception text  | Text        | Defines the exception description used during exception handling and within the batch record.<br>Maximum length is 250 characters.  |

See also **Replace weighed subplot (SR0700.3.1.4)** user-triggered exception (page 50).

## Exceptions (SR0700.3+)

The phase supports user-defined, user-triggered (page 47), system-triggered (page 44), and post-completion exceptions (page 51) and their configuration by means of process parameters (page 37).

User-defined exceptions cannot be configured by process parameters since they are provided by the framework and independent of phases.

### System-triggered Exceptions (SR0700.3.2+)

A system-triggered exception is represented in a message dialog along with an **Exception** button, in the Exception Window as the read-only description of the exception, and in the batch report.

The following system-triggered exceptions are available.

---

#### Violated number of sublots (SR0700.3.2.1)

After the exception has been recorded, the phase is automatically completed.

Representation of the exception:

- <Exception text>  
(taken from **Number of sublots check (SR0700.8.4)** process parameter (page 40))  
Batch: <batch identifier>, material: <material identifier>  
Expected number of containers/sublots: [<value> .. <value>]  
Actual value: <value>
- Example:  
Expected number of container/sublots violated.  
Batch: BX123, material: D-9001-03  
Expected number of containers/sublots: [15 .. 18]  
Actual value: 19

---

#### Overweight check (SR0700.3.2.2)

After the exception has been recorded, the phase is automatically completed.

Representation of the exception:

- <Exception text>  
(taken from **Confirm overweight (SR0700.8.7)** process parameter (page 40))  
Batch: <batch identifier>, material: <material identifier>  
Expected tolerances: [<lower limit> .. <upper limit>]  
Actual value: <value>



- Example:  
Overweight situation.  
Batch: BX123, material: D-9001-03  
Expected tolerances: [100 kg .. 150 kg]  
Actual value: 154 kg

---

### Underweight check (SR0700.3.2.3)

After the exception has been recorded, the phase is automatically completed.

Representation of the exception:

- <Exception text>  
(taken from **Confirm underweight (SR0700.8.8)** process parameter (page 41))  
Batch: <batch identifier>, material: <material identifier>  
Expected tolerances: [<lower limit> .. <upper limit>]  
Actual value: <value>
- Example:  
Underweight situation.  
Batch: BX123, material: D-9001-3  
Expected tolerances: [100 kg .. 150 kg]  
Actual value: 85 kg

---

### Multiple exceptions (SR0700.3.2.4)

In case multiple system-triggered exceptions occur, only one combined exception (system-triggered exception) is recorded including information about all exceptions. The highest risk assessment of all related exceptions and its related signature privilege apply.

---

### Status transition failed (SR0700.3.2.5)

The **Status transition failed** exception is displayed automatically if a certain status transition could not be performed based on the given graph purpose and trigger.

In case the trigger was executed on a container and the container is an equipment group, multiple failed transitions on different entities can be reported combined in one exception.

The potential reasons for a failed status transition are:

- The graph of the required purpose is missing.
- The trigger is missing.
- Source status does not match.
- Condition cannot be fulfilled or is not unique (in case of multiple transition definitions per trigger).

- Error during condition evaluation.
- Error during action evaluation.

Representation of the exception:

Exception dialog

- <Exception text>  
(taken from **Status transition failed (SR0700.8.13)** process parameter (page 41))  
<the reason that applies>
- List of potential reasons:
  - The graph of the required purpose is missing.
  - The trigger you are trying to perform is not contained in the graph.
  - Cannot find a transition for the current status.
  - Cannot find a fulfillable transition condition for the current status.
  - There is more than one fulfillable transition condition available for the current status: <TR-ID; TR-ID; ...>.
  - Cannot evaluate the transition condition (<TR-ID>).
  - Cannot evaluate the transition action (<TR-Action ID>) from the current status to the new status (<display text (key)>).

Exception Window

- <Exception text>  
(taken from **Status transition failed (SR0700.8.13)** process parameter (page 41))  
<reason>  
Equipment: <equipment identifier> / <equipment short description>  
Equipment type: <list of equipment types> (if available)  
Graph (ID): <graph display text> (<identifier>)  
Purpose: <purpose>  
Current status (key): <display text> (<key>)  
Failed trigger (key): <display text> (<key>)
- Example:  
Status transition failed.  
Cannot find a transition for the current status.  
Equipment: IBC0033  
Equipment type: Container (RS)  
Graph (ID): IBC Cleaning (IBCCleaning01)  
Purpose: Container Cleaning (RS)  
Current status (key): Blocked (BLOCKED)  
Failed trigger (key): In use (IN\_USE)

---

**Status transition failed - Logic (SR0700.3.2.5.1)**

- Trigger: The status transition could not be performed based on the given graph purpose and trigger.
- Postcondition: Phase is active

| Step                                   | #  | Description                                     |
|--|----|---|
| Operator accepts exceptional situation | 10 | Phase shows exception description to be signed. |
| Operator signs exception               | 20 | Phase records the exception.                    |

**User-triggered Exceptions (SR0700.3.1+)**

A user-triggered exception is represented in the list of available user-triggered exceptions in the Exception Window, as the description of the exception, and in the batch report.

The following user-triggered exceptions are available.

---

**Override prorate factor (SR0700.3.1.1)**

The **Override prorate factor** exception allows an operator to override the prorate factor and apply a new prorate factor.

Representation of the exception:

- Instruction:  
Override the prorate factor with a new value.  
Box for new prorate factor.  
**Confirm** button.
- Exception text  
<Exception text>  
(taken from **Override prorate factor (SR0700.8.9)** process parameter (page 42))  
Original prorate factor: <value>  
New prorate factor: <value>
- Example:  
Prorate factor overridden and applied.  
Original prorate factor 0.88  
New prorate factor: 0.92

---

#### Override prorate factor - Logic (SR0700.3.1.1.1)

- Trigger: Exception is selected
- Precondition: **Continue** option button is selected
- Postcondition: New prorate factor is applied and exception is recorded

| Step                        | #  | Description  |
|-----------------------------|----|--|
| Operator triggers exception | 10 | Phase displays Exception Window.   |
| Operator confirms exception | 20 | Phase applies new prorate factor, which means the planned quantity is updated (= original quantity * prorate factor), and records exception. |

---

#### Identify manually (SR0700.3.1.2)

The **Identify manually** exception allows an operator to identify a container/sublot manually.

The exception is disabled if the phase's **Operation mode** is set to **Prepare only**.

Representation during exception handling:

- Instruction:  
Enter the container or subplot you wish to identify.  
Box for barcode input.  
**Confirm** button.
- Exception text:  
<Exception text>  
(taken from **Identify manually (SR0700.8.10)** process parameter (page 42))  
Identified container/sublot: <container/sublot identifier>
- Example:  
Manual identification.  
Identified container/sublot: SL00005678

**Identify manually - Logic (SR0700.3.1.2.1)**

- Trigger: Exception is selected
- Precondition: Phase's **Operation mode** is not set to **Prepare only** (see **Operation mode (SR0700.8.12)** process parameter (page 39)).
- Postcondition: Phase is completed

| Step                        | #  | Description   |
|-----------------------------|----|---|
| Operator confirms exception | 10 | Phase performs checks as listed for the <b>Sublot barcode scan (SR0700.2.2)</b> function (page 31).   |
|                             | 20 | If all checks have passed successfully, phase records the exception according to the <b>Identify manually (SR0700.8.10)</b> process parameter (page 42).  |
|                             | 25 | In case the identifier of a prepared container/sublot has been entered, but the container/sublot has already been identified at another client, phase displays the <b>Wrong container/sublot status (SR0700.3.6.9)</b> error message (page 55) when the operator signs the exception. |
|                             | 30 | Container/sublot is identified and phase is completed.  |

**Annul prepared sublot (SR0700.3.1.3)**

The **Annul prepared sublot** exception allows an operator to annul one or all of the already prepared containers/sublots.

Representation during exception handling:

- Instruction:
  - Scan or type the container or sublot you wish to annul.
  - Box for barcode input.
  - List of prepared containers/sublots.
  - Single** option button (default) and **All** option button.
  - Confirm** button.
- Exception text:
  - <Exception text>
  - (taken from **Annul prepared sublot (SR0700.8.5)** process parameter (page 43))
  - If one container/sublot was annulled:
    - <Material identifier> / <Material short description> / <Batch identifier> /
    - <Container/sublot identifier>
  - If all containers/sublots were annulled:
    - <Material identifier> / <Material short description> / <Batch identifier> /
    - <Container/sublot identifiers, comma-separated list>

- Example (one subplot was annulled):  
Container/sublot annulled.  
D001-03 / Aqua purificata / BX123 / SL00001234

---

#### Annul prepared subplot - Logic (SR0700.3.1.3.1)

- Trigger: Exception is selected
- Precondition: Container/sublot must be in the **Prepared** status.
- Postcondition: Container/sublot is annulled and can no longer be identified for weighing as an output material container/sublot.

| Step  | #  | Description   |
|---|----|---|
| Operator selects <b>Single</b> option button and confirms exception | 10 | Phase checks if the container/sublot to be annulled is available in the list of prepared containers/sublots of this order step.<br>If not, phase displays the <b>Sublot is not prepared or cannot be replaced (SR0700.3.6.2)</b> error message (page 53) or the <b>Container not prepared or recorded for this order step output (SR0700.3.6.10)</b> error message (page 55). |
|   | 15 | In case a container/sublot is still displayed with its <b>Prepared</b> status, but the container/sublot has already been annulled or its weight has already been recorded at another client, phase displays the <b>Wrong container/sublot status (SR0700.3.6.9)</b> error message (page 55).  |
|   | 20 | If the check passes successfully, phase annuls the container/sublot and records the exception according to the <b>Annul prepared subplot (SR0700.8.5)</b> process parameter (page 43).  |
| Operator selects <b>All</b> option button and confirms exception    | 30 | Phase does not allow to define a single container/sublot to be annulled.<br>Upon confirmation, all remaining prepared container/sublots are annulled and phase records the exception according to the <b>Annul prepared subplot (SR0700.8.5)</b> process parameter (page 43).   |

---

#### Replace weighed subplot (SR0700.3.1.4)

The **Replace weighed subplot** exception allows an operator to replace one of the already weighed container/sublots.

The exception is disabled if the phase's **Operation mode** is set to **Prepare only**.

Representation during exception handling:

- Instruction:  
Scan or type the container or subplot you wish to replace.  
Box for barcode input.  
List of recorded containers/sublots.  
**Confirm** button.

- Exception text:  
 <Exception text>  
 (taken from **Replace weighed subplot (SR0700.8.11)** process parameter (page 43))  
 <Material identifier> / <Material short description> / <Batch identifier> /  
 <Container/sublot identifier>
- Example:  
 Container/sublot replaced after weighing.  
 D001-03 / Aqua purificata / BX123 / SL00001234

---

#### Replace weighed subplot - Logic (SR0700.3.1.4.1)

- Trigger: Exception is selected
- Precondition: Phase's **Operation mode** is not set to **Prepare only** (see **Operation mode (SR0700.8.12)** process parameter (page 39)).
- Postcondition: Container/sublot is replaced and can no longer be identified as an intra material within the succeeding unit procedure.

| Step                        | #  | Description   |
|-----------------------------|----|---|
| Operator confirms exception | 10 | Phase checks if the container/sublot to be replaced is available in the list of recorded containers/sublots of this order step.<br>If not, phase displays the <b>Sublot is not prepared or cannot be replaced (SR0700.3.6.2)</b> error message (page 53) or the <b>Container not prepared or recorded for this order step output (SR0700.3.6.10)</b> error message (page 55). |
|                             | 15 | In case a container/sublot is still displayed with its <b>Recorded</b> status, but the container/sublot has already been replaced at another client, phase displays the <b>Wrong container/sublot status (SR0700.3.6.9)</b> error message (page 55).  |
|                             | 20 | If the check passes successfully, phase marks the subplot as replaced and updates the produced and remaining quantity of the output material position accordingly. Phase records the exception according to the <b>Replace weighed subplot (SR0700.8.11)</b> process parameter (page 43).   |

#### Post-completion Exceptions

There are no post-completion exceptions available.

#### Information Messages (SR0700.3.4+)

Information messages are represented in an information dialog containing a message type-specific icon, the information message, and an **OK** button.

The following information messages are available to inform the operator about how to proceed.

---

#### Invalid prorate factor (SR0700.3.4.1)

| UI text   | Comment   |
|---|---|
| The prorate factor has an invalid value (<value>). The related planned quantities have been set to zero. Apply a correct prorate factor manually. | Message pack: ow_ManProdMat<version><br>Message ID: OverrideProrateFactorInvalidValue |

---

#### No subplot available to annul (SR0700.3.4.3)

| UI text   | Comment  |
|---|--|
| There are no prepared containers or sublots available to annul. | Message pack: ow_ManProdMat<version><br>Message ID: noltemsToAnull_InfoMsg |

### Questions

There are no questions available.

### Decisions

There are no decisions available.

### Error Messages (SR0700.3.6+)

Error messages are represented in an error message dialog containing a message type-specific icon, the error message, and an **OK** button.

The following error messages are available to inform the operator about error conditions.

---

#### Invalid barcode (SR0700.3.6.1)

| UI text  | Comment  |
|--|--|
| The scanned barcode does not belong to a container or subplot. | Message pack: wd_UIMessage<version><br>Message ID: NoContainerOrSublotScanned_ErrorMsg<br>Applies if the scanned barcode presents neither a container nor a subplot. |



| UI text  | Comment   |
|--|---|
| The barcode (<barcode>) does not match the required barcode format. Please scan again or identify manually.                      | Message pack: clientfw_pec.BarcodeScannerSupport<br>Message ID: no_matching_templates_1<br>Applies if the scanned barcode starts with a subplot prefix, but is too short.   |
| The barcode (<barcode>) does not contain all information required to identify a subplot. Please scan again or identify manually. | Message pack: clientfw_pec.BarcodeScannerSupport<br>Message ID: not_enough_information_for_sublot<br>Applies in case system is configured to require separate scans of subplot and batch at subplot identification. |
| The barcodes (<barcode>) do not match the required barcode format. Please scan again or identify manually.                       | Message pack: clientfw_pec.BarcodeScannerSupport<br>Message ID: no_matching_templates_n<br>Applies in case system is configured to require separate scans of subplot and batch at subplot identification.           |

#### Sublot identifier missing (SR0700.3.6.11)

| UI text                                 | Comment   |
|---|---|
| Please enter a container or subplot ID. | Message pack: ow_ManProdMat<version><br>Message ID: noDataForIdentification |

#### Prepare only (SR0700.3.6.7)

| UI text   | Comment  |
|---|--|
| Cannot identify a container or subplot, since the phase's mode only allows preparation. | Message pack: ow_ManProdMat<version><br>Message ID: noidentificationInPrepareOnly_ErrorMsg |

#### Sublot is not prepared or cannot be replaced (SR0700.3.6.2)

| UI text  | Comment  |
|--|--|
| Cannot proceed with the <subplot ID> subplot, since its status (<status>) is unsuitable. For identification, the subplot needs to be in the <status> status. | Sublot must be in the <b>Prepared</b> status to be scanned for weighing.<br>Sublot must be in the <b>Prepared</b> status to be annulled.<br>Sublot must be in the <b>Recorded</b> status to be replaced.<br>Message pack: srv_wd.checks<br>Message ID: CheckSublotOutputStatus_0 |

| UI text  | Comment  |
|--|--|
| Cannot proceed with the <sublot ID> subplot, since it has no status. | Message pack: srv_wd.checks<br>Message ID: CheckSublotOutputStatus_1 |

---

#### Sublot does not exist (SR0700.3.6.3)

| UI text   | Comment   |
|---|---|
| Cannot find a subplot to match the barcode (<barcode>).             | Identification by scanner:<br>Message pack: clientfw_pec.BarcodeScannerSupport<br>Message ID: no_sublot_found_1 |
| Cannot find the container or subplot ID. Please correct your input. | Manual identification:<br>Message pack: ow_ManProdMat<version><br>Message ID: subplotNotFound_ErrorMsg          |

---

#### Weight of sublots missing (SR0700.3.6.4)

| UI text   | Comment   |
|---|---|
| Cannot complete the phase, since there are one or more prepared containers or sublots that have not been weighed yet. | Check only applies if the <b>Done</b> option button is selected.<br>Message pack: ow_ManProdMat<version><br>Message ID: weightOfItemsMissing_ErrorMsg |

---

#### Sublot for different order step output (SR0700.3.6.5)

| UI text  | Comment  |
|--|--|
| The subplot (<sublot ID>) was not prepared for the order step output of this order step. | Message pack: srv_wd.checks<br>Message ID: CheckSublotIsProducedForOSO_0 |

---

#### Sublot deleted (SR0700.3.6.6)

| UI text  | Comment   |
|--|---|
| The subplot (<sublot ID>) has already been consumed. | Message pack: srv_wd.checks<br>Message ID: CheckSublotDeleted_0 |

**No subplot identification (SR0700.3.6.8)**

| UI text  | Comment   |
|--|---|
| Cannot identify a container or subplot, since you have the Done option selected. Select Continue to proceed with identification. | Message pack: ow_ManProdMat<version><br>Message ID: noldentificationInDoneMode_ErrorMsg |

**Container not prepared or recorded for this order step output (SR0700.3.6.10)**

| UI text  | Comment   |
|--|---|
| Cannot proceed with the <container ID> container, since it is not prepared for this order step output. | Message pack: srv_wd.checks<br>Message ID: CheckContainerIsPreparedForOSO |
| Cannot proceed with the <container ID> container, since it is not recorded for this order step output. | Message pack: srv_wd.checks<br>Message ID: CheckContainerIsRecordedForOSO |

**Wrong container/sublot status (SR0700.3.6.9)**

| UI text   | Comment   |
|---|---|
| Cannot identify the container/sublot, since its status has changed in the meantime. To continue processing, return to the Execution Window.           | Message pack: ow_ManProdMat<version><br>Message ID: setSublotOutputStatusRecording_ErrorMsg |
| Cannot annul the container(s)/subplot(s), since its/their status has changed in the meantime. To continue processing, return to the Execution Window. | Message pack: ow_ManProdMat<version><br>Message ID: annulPreparedItems_ErrorMsg             |

| UI text   | Comment  |
|---|--|
| Cannot replace the container/sublot, since its status has changed in the meantime.<br>To continue processing, return to the Execution Window. | Message pack: ow_ManProdMat<version><br>Message ID: replaceRecordedSublot_ErrorMsg |

## Output Variables (SR0700.9+)

The following output variables are available to reference the phase's output.

---

### Instance count (Framework capability)

- Data type: Long
- Usage: The output variable provides the count of the number of instances the phase has been processed, for example in a loop. The count is also increased when the phase is skipped from an operator's perspective, since the phase is still executed, but as a hidden phase.  
The count variable of a phase that has not been executed provides 0 as output value.

---

### Start time (Framework capability)

- Data type: Timestamp
- Usage: The output variable provides the start time of the phase.

---

### Completion time (Framework capability)

- Data type: Timestamp
- Usage: The output variable provides the completion time of the phase.

---

### Identifier (Framework capability)

- Data type: String
- Usage: The output variable provides the identifier of the phase.

---

**Result (SR0700.9.1)**

- Data type: String
- Values: WEIGH, COMPLETED
- Usage: The output variable provides the result of the phase processing:
  - The value is WEIGH if there is output material for processing in the Output Weighing loop.
  - The value is COMPLETED if there is no material left for processing.

---

**Yield (SR0700.9.2)**

- Data type: MeasuredValue
- Usage: The output variable provides the calculated yield as **MeasuredValue** object.

---

**Prorate factor (SR0700.9.3)**

- Data type: MeasuredValue
- Usage: The output variable provides the calculated prorate factor as **MeasuredValue** object.

- 
- 
- FT PharmaSuite® 10.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Output Weighing
- 
-

## Select Scale Phase (SR0710+)

The **Select scale** phase (O Select Scale) allows an operator to select a weighing method and an appropriate scale. Upon phase completion, the connected scale is initialized and zeroed.

It can provide to up to five scales for selection that are connected to a work center. If more scales are used that are dedicated to a specific work center, the respective phase capabilities need to be adapted.

In addition to pre-assigned scales, scales that are not assigned to this specific work center can also be used (shared scales).

The **Select scale** phase pre-selects the default weighing method defined with the material identified for processing, but also lets an operator switch manually to any other weighing method allowed in the material's parameters and supported for Output Weighing. The phase collects the tolerance and resolution data of all scales configured for a work center, matches it against the target load requirements of the identified material, and pre-selects the scale that is best suited to perform the task. It prevents scales that are not sufficiently tested or calibrated from being used. An operator can select another scale manually, provided it meets the tolerance and scale resolution requirements of the material to be processed. The operator confirms the scale to be used by scanning the barcode of the scale.

If the **Quantity entry** weighing method is selected, no scale can be selected.

Details of the selected scale and weighing method are stored in the batch record, thereby becoming available for documentation purposes in the sub-report and batch report.

Anomalies that occur during processing are covered by the phase exception handling (e.g. using an offline scale).

After completion the phase displays the selected weighing method and scale, both in the Execution Window and in the Navigator.

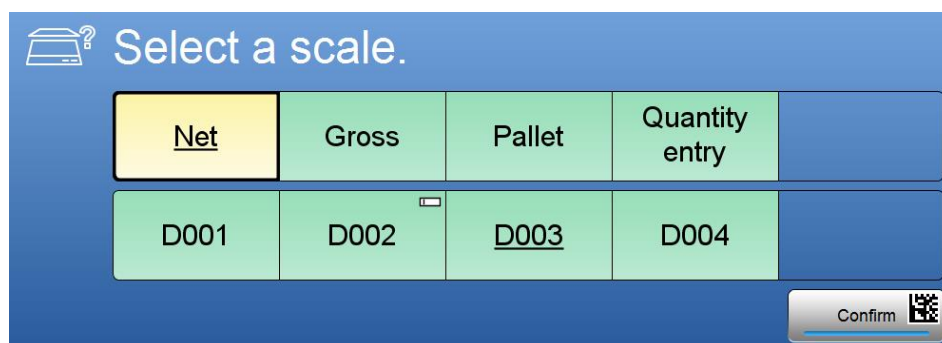


Figure 11: Select scale during execution

## Layout

The phase provides individual layouts for its representation during execution (page 60), in the Navigator (page 62), and in the sub-report (page 62).

### Representation during Execution (SR0710.1+)

The representation during execution depends on the phase mode.

---

#### Preview mode (SR0710.1.1)

1. Phase-specific icon.
2. <Instruction text>  
(taken from **Instruction (SR0710.8.1)** process parameter (page 71))
3. **Confirm** button (disabled).

---

#### Active mode (SR0710.1.2)

1. Instruction table panel and/or instruction link panel  
(only if an instruction table and/or instruction link is defined for the phase)
2. Phase-specific icon.
3. <Instruction text>  
(taken from **Instruction (SR0710.8.1)** process parameter (page 71))
4. List of weighing methods available for selection  
(taken from material output parameter of the Weigh phase (SR0730.7.1) (page 158))  
In case a subplot with known tare has been identified (weighing of a prepared and loaded subplot), only the **Net weighing** and **Quantity entry** weighing methods are available for selection.  
In case the prepared subplot does not have a known tare since the **Quantity entry** weighing method was used for the preparation, the **Quantity entry** weighing method is automatically selected and the phase is automatically completed.

| Content        | UI text | Comment  |
|----------------|---------|--|
| Net weighing   | Net     | ---  |
| Gross weighing | Gross   | Not available if the <b>Operation mode</b> of the <b>Manage produced material</b> phase is set to <b>Prepare only</b> (see <b>Operation mode (SR0700.8.12)</b> process parameter (page 39)). |



| Content         | UI text        | Comment  |
|-----------------|----------------|--|
| Pallet weighing | Pallet         | Not available if the <b>Operation mode</b> of the <b>Manage produced material</b> phase is set to <b>Prepare only</b> (see <b>Operation mode (SR0700.8.12)</b> process parameter (page 39)). |
| Quantity entry  | Quantity entry | If selected, cell background of scales is changed to gray. No scale can be selected.   |
| <empty>         | ---            | ---  |

5. List of scales available for selection, depends on work center data, scale-related weighing range, test status, and calibration status.

| Content             | UI text             | Comment  |
|---------------------|---------------------|--|
| Connected scale (1) | <Short description> | Phase displays scale identifier if short description is not available. |
| Connected scale (2) | <Short description> | Phase displays scale identifier if short description is not available. |
| ...                 | ...                 | ...  |
| Connected scale (5) | <Short description> | Phase displays scale identifier if short description is not available. |

#### LEGEND

Weight icon: scale is marked as loaded.

Input box icon: scale is configured as manual scale

Underlined text: item was suggested by phase (best scale).

Yellow background: item is selected.

Green background: item is selectable.

Gray background: item is not selectable.

Red cross: Item is not usable due to missing scale test and/or calibration.

6. **Confirm** button.

#### Completed mode (SR0710.1.3)

1. Instruction table panel and/or instruction link panel  
(only if an instruction table and/or instruction link is defined for the phase)
2. Phase-specific icon.
3. <Selected weighing method>
4. <Identifier of selected scale>
5. **Confirm** button (completed).

## Representation in Navigator (SR0710.4+)

The Navigator provides the following details:

---

### Phase column (Framework capability)

- <Phase name>
- Example:  
Select Scale

---

### Information column (SR0710.4.1)

- <Selected weighing method> / <identifier of selected scale>
- For the **Quantity entry** weighing method, phase displays no scale identifier.
  - Example:  
Net / QC7DCES  
Quantity entry

---

### Action column

- There are no actions available.

## Representation in Sub-report (SR0710.5+)

The sub-report contains the following information:

---

### Common sub-report elements (Framework capability)

- <Start time>
- <Completion time>
- <Unit procedure> / <operation> / <phase>
- <Work center> / <station> / <device> - <phase completion user>

---

### Sub-report elements (SR0710.5.1)

- Instruction table panel and/or instruction link panel  
(only if an instruction table and/or instruction link is defined for the phase)
- Position: <number>
- Method: <weighing method>
- Selected scale: <scale identifier>
  - For the **Quantity entry** weighing method, phase displays "N/A".
- Work center: <work center identifier>

## Business Logic (SR0710.2+)

The phase implements the following business logic.

### Main Path

Business logic related to the main path:

#### Automated scale selection (SR0710.2.1)

- Function: Select scale automatically
- Type: Main path
- Trigger: Phase becomes active
- Postcondition: Phase suggests scale

| Step             | #    | Description  |
|------------------|------|--|
| Phase activation | 10.1 | <p>➤ Does not apply if the <b>Quantity entry</b> weighing method is the default weighing method.</p> <p>If a planned quantity with its tolerances or a target weight with its tolerances is defined:</p> <p>Phase suggests the most appropriate scale based on tolerances compared to ranges of available scales. In case both planned quantity and target weight are defined with their tolerances, the algorithm uses the smaller tolerance band.</p> <p>The following algorithm is applied:</p> <p>In a first step, phase determines all (0-n) available scales and marks them as "available" in the <b>Active mode (SR0710.1.2)</b> layout (page 60).</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Criterion 1: If the nominal quantity is outside of the weighing range of the scale, the maximum allowed nominal tolerance band for weighing must be equal or greater than twice the scale resolution ("nominal tolerance" means: based on the nominal quantity (calculated after identification)).<br/>Example:<br/>Nominal quantity = 10g, lower tolerance = 8g, upper tolerance = 12g, tolerance band = 4g.<br/>In this case, scales with a resolution coarser than 2g are not considered.</li> <li>2. Criterion 2: If the nominal quantity is within the weighing range of a scale, the tolerances calculated based on the nominal quantity have to meet the following condition:<br/>Lower tolerance &lt;= Upper tolerance with<br/>Lower tolerance = round up according to the scale resolution<br/>(nominal - lower tolerance value (recipe) + scale resolution)<br/>Upper tolerance = round down according to the scale resolution<br/>(nominal + upper tolerance value (recipe) - scale resolution)</li> <li>3. In case of multi-range scales, the system uses the lowest range when checking criteria 1 or 2, assuming it has the best resolution.</li> </ol> |

| Step | #    | Description  |
|------|------|--|
|      |      | In a second step, phase determines the suggested (0-1) scale and marks it as "suggested" and initially as "selected" in the <b>Active mode (SR0710.1.2)</b> layout (page 60).<br><br>4. Criterion 3: If multiple scales fulfill criterion 1, the scale with the coarsest resolution will be suggested. |
|      | 10.2 | ➤ Does not apply if the <b>Quantity entry</b> weighing method is the default weighing method.<br><br>If no planned quantity or target weight with tolerances is defined:<br><br>■ Phase suggests the most appropriate scale with the coarsest resolution.  |
|      | 50   | Phase determines test and calibration statuses of all scales and also checks if test or calibration statuses are expired (simulation).   |
|      | 60   | Phase marks not tested or not calibrated scales as "not ready" in the <b>Active mode (SR0710.1.2)</b> layout (page 60).  |
|      | 70   | Phase marks neither "suggested" nor "available" scales as "not available" in the <b>Active mode (SR0710.1.2)</b> layout (page 60).   |
|      | 80   | ➤ Does not apply if the <b>Quantity entry</b> weighing method is the default weighing method.<br><br>In case a scale's property of the <b>Current Load (RS)</b> purpose is not empty, phase marks the scale as loaded.   |

---

#### Automated WM selection (SR0710.2.2)

- Function: Select weighing method automatically
- Type: Main path
- Trigger: Phase becomes active
- Postcondition: Phase suggests weighing method

| Step             | #  | Description  |
|------------------|----|--|
| Phase activation | 10 | Phase suggests appropriate weighing method based on the default weighing method of the related material parameter.<br>( <b>Net removal</b> weighing is not supported for Output Weighing.)<br><br>In case a subplot with known tare has been identified (weighing of a prepared and loaded subplot), phase selects the <b>Net</b> weighing method. |
|                  | 20 | Phase marks weighing method as "suggested" and "available" in the <b>Active mode (SR0710.1.2)</b> layout (page 60).  |
|                  | 25 | If <b>Quantity entry</b> is the default weighing method, the cell background of scales is changed to gray. No scale can be selected.   |

---

**Manual scale selection (SR0710.2.3)**

- Does not apply if the **Quantity entry** weighing method is used.
  - Function: Select scale manually
  - Type: Main path
  - Trigger: Operator selects scale manually.  
Available scales are marked by **Automated scale selection (SR0710.2.1)** function (page 63).
  - Postcondition: Selected scale

| Step                   | #  | Description   |
|------------------------|----|---|
| Operator selects scale | 10 | Phase marks selected scale as selected in the <b>Active mode (SR0710.1.2)</b> layout (page 60). |

---

**Manual scale selection by scan (SR0710.2.4)**

- Does not apply if the **Quantity entry** weighing method is used.
  - Function: Select scale manually by use of barcode scan
  - Type: Main path
  - Trigger: Operator scans scale  
Available scales are marked by **Automated scale selection (SR0710.2.1)** function (page 63). Phase also allows to scan shared scales that are not assigned to the current work center.
  - Postcondition: Selected scale

| Step                 | #  | Description  |
|----------------------|----|--|
| Operator scans scale | 5  | Phase reads scanned data.  |
|                      | 10 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ If barcode reading was technically successful, phase updates background color of phase representation according to style sheet in order to confirm the reading.</li> <li>■ If barcode reading was technically not successful, phase remains in listening mode.</li> </ul> |

| Step                                 | #    | Description   |
|--------------------------------------|------|---|
|                                      | 12   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ If, for the scale that has been marked as "selected", no barcode is maintained in the basic data of the scale equipment entity, phase displays the <b>Inventory number missing (SR0710.3.6.4)</b> error message (page 78).</li> <li>■ If the scanned barcode does not belong to a scale, phase displays the <b>Barcode not valid (SR0710.3.6.1)</b> error message (page 77).</li> </ul>  |
|                                      | 15   | <p>In case the <b>Allow use of shared scales (SR0710.8.5)</b> process parameter (page 71) is set to <b>Yes</b> and the barcode does not correspond to any of the suggested or available scales, phase adds the scanned scale to the list of scales, in addition to the already listed scales. The shared scale is selected.</p> <p>If another shared scale is scanned, the new scale will replace the previous shared scale.</p> <p>Another scan is necessary to trigger the <b>Manual scale selection by scan (SR0710.2.4)</b> function.</p> |
|                                      | 15.1 | If the shared scale cannot be used for the material position (see checks of the <b>Automated scale selection (SR0710.2.1)</b> function (page 63)), phase displays the <b>Scale is not suitable (SR0710.3.6.8)</b> error message (page 79).  |
|                                      | 20   | In case the <b>Allow use of shared scales (SR0710.8.5)</b> process parameter (page 71) is set to <b>No</b> and the barcode does not correspond to any of the suggested or available scales, phase displays the <b>Scale not listed (SR0710.3.6.6)</b> error message (page 79).  |
|                                      | 30   | <p>If barcode represents an available scale, phase marks new scale as selected in the <b>Active mode (SR0710.1.2)</b> layout (page 60).</p> <p>Another scan is necessary to trigger <b>Manual scale selection by scan (SR0710.2.4)</b> again.</p>   |
| Phase checks expiry status of graphs | 35   | If barcode represents the selected scale, the <b>Refresh expired equipment status (SR0710.2.7)</b> function (page 68) becomes active.   |
| Phase checks if scale is loaded      | 36   | If the selected scale's property of the <b>Current Load (RS)</b> purpose is not empty, the <b>Confirm scale load (SR0710.2.8)</b> function (page 69) becomes active.  |
|                                      | 38   | The selected scale is bound and its binding context is set.   |
|                                      | 39   | <p>If the scale's property of the <b>Current Load (RS)</b> purpose is not empty and the scale load has been confirmed successfully, zeroing is skipped and the phase is completed automatically.</p> <p>If the scale's property of the <b>Current Load (RS)</b> purpose is empty, continue with step 40.</p>  |

| Step | #  | Description   |
|------|----|---|
|      | 40 | Phase zeros the scale and is completed automatically.<br>Zeroing is only executed if <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ the <b>Zeroing</b> option is selected in the equipment master data of the current scale and</li> <li>■ the selected scale is not configured as manual scale.</li> </ul> |
|      | 45 | If barcode represents a scale marked as "not ready", phase displays the <b>Scale status error (SR0710.3.6.3)</b> error message (page 78).   |
|      | 50 | If the phase tries to zero the scale, but zeroing fails, phase displays the <b>Scale driver error (SR0710.3.6.7)</b> error message (page 79).   |

---

#### Manual WM selection (SR0710.2.5)

- Function: Select weighing method manually
- Type: Main path
- Trigger: Operator selects weighing method manually
- Postcondition: Selected weighing method

| Step                             | #  | Description  |
|----------------------------------|----|--|
| Operator selects weighing method | 10 | Phase marks selected weighing method as selected in the <b>Active mode (SR0710.1.2)</b> layout (page 60).<br>If <b>Quantity entry</b> is the selected weighing method, the cell background of scales is changed to gray. No scale can be selected. |

---

#### Manual confirmation (SR0710.2.6)

- Function: Confirm phase manually
- Type: Main path
- Trigger: Operator confirms phase
- Postcondition: Phase is completed

| Step                                 | #  | Description  |
|--------------------------------------|----|--|
| Operator confirms phase              | 10 | If <b>Quantity entry</b> is the selected weighing method, continue with step 30.<br>If selected scale is marked as "not ready", phase displays the <b>Scale status error (SR0710.3.6.3)</b> error message (page 78). |
| Phase checks expiry status of graphs | 15 | The <b>Refresh expired equipment status (SR0710.2.7)</b> function (page 68) becomes active.  |

| Step                            | #  | Description   |
|---------------------------------|----|---|
| Phase checks if scale is loaded | 16 | If the selected scale's property of the <b>Current Load (RS)</b> purpose is not empty, the <b>Confirm scale load (SR0710.2.8)</b> function (page 69) becomes active.  |
|                                 | 18 | The selected scale is bound and its binding context is set.   |
|                                 | 19 | If the scale's property of the <b>Current Load (RS)</b> purpose is not empty and the scale load has been confirmed successfully, zeroing is skipped and the phase is completed automatically.<br>If the scale's property of the <b>Current Load (RS)</b> purpose is empty, continue with step 20.   |
|                                 | 20 | ➤ Does not apply if scale is configured as manual scale.<br>Phase zeros scale.<br>If scale cannot be zeroed, phase displays the <b>Scale driver error (SR0710.3.6.7)</b> error message (page 79).<br>If scale cannot be zeroed and scale is offline, phase displays the <b>Scale communication issue (SR0710.3.5.1)</b> question (page 77).<br>Zeroing is only executed if the <b>Zeroing</b> option is selected in the equipment master data of the current scale. |
|                                 | 30 | Phase is completed automatically.   |

---

#### Refresh expired equipment status (SR0710.2.7)

- Function: Refresh the expired statuses of an equipment entity
- Type: Main path
- Trigger: Equipment entity is identified successfully
- Postcondition: Expired equipment graph statuses of entity are updated

| Step                                       | #  | Description  |
|--|----|--|
| Phase checks if graph statuses are expired | 10 | Phase checks in a loop for all equipment graphs assigned to the entity if the current status of equipment graph has expired. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ If the status is <b>not expired</b>, phase checks the next equipment graph.</li> <li>■ If the status is <b>expired</b>, phase performs the <b>Expired (RS)</b> equipment graph trigger and checks the next equipment graph.</li> </ul> |
|  | 20 | If the execution of any <b>Expired (RS)</b> equipment graph trigger fails, phase resets the status of the equipment entity to <b>Available</b> , updates the logbook accordingly (if maintained), and displays the <b>Expired trigger execution failed (SR0710.3.6.9)</b> error message (page 80).   |



| Step | #  | Description  |
|------|----|--|
|      | 30 | If the execution of all <b>Expired (RS)</b> equipment graph trigger passed successfully, the phase continues with the <b>Manual scale selection by scan (SR0710.2.4)</b> function (page 65) or the <b>Manual confirmation (SR0710.2.6)</b> function (page 67). |

### Confirm scale load (SR0710.2.8)

- Function: Confirm the scale load
- Type: Main path
- Trigger: Loaded scale is selected
- Postcondition: Loaded scale can be used

| Step                            | #  | Description   |
|---------------------------------|----|---|
| Phase checks if scale is loaded | 10 | Phase displays the <b>Confirm scale load (SR0710.3.4.1)</b> information message (page 76).<br>If the information message is confirmed without scanning the scale's load, phase displays the <b>Unsuccessful scan (SR0710.3.6.11)</b> error message (page 81). |
|                                 | 20 | Phase checks the scanned container/sublot identifier against the scale's property of the <b>Current Load (RS)</b> purpose.  |
|                                 | 30 | If the check fails, phase displays the <b>Current load does not match (SR0710.3.6.10)</b> error message (page 80).<br>A different scale needs to be selected in order to proceed with weighing.   |
|                                 | 35 | If the check passes successfully, phase continues with the <b>Manual scale selection by scan (SR0710.2.4)</b> function (page 65) or the <b>Manual confirmation (SR0710.2.6)</b> function (page 67).   |

### Weighing Method-specific Paths

There are no specifics available for any of the supported weighing methods.

### Recipe Parameters

The phase provides process parameters (page 69).

### Process Parameters (SR0710.8+)

The following process parameters define the behavior of the phase.

## INSTRUCTION TABLE-SPECIFIC PARAMETERS

### Instruction table definition (Framework capability)

| Attribute           | Type        | Comment   |
|---------------------|-------------|---|
| Table layout        | Choice list | Defines the layout of the instruction table holding the instruction texts.<br>Available settings: <b>1 column</b> , <b>2 columns</b> , <b>3 columns</b> , <b>4 columns</b> , <b>5 columns</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>1 column</b> . |
| First column narrow | Boolean     | Defines if the first column of the table shall be narrow.   |
| Show all borders    | Boolean     | Defines if the borders of the table shall be visible.   |

### Instruction table text (Framework capability)

| Attribute | Type      | Comment   |
|-----------|-----------|---|
| Column 1  | HTML text | Instruction text to be displayed in a column.<br><b>Restriction:</b> Maximum length is 2000 characters (including HTML tags). |
| Column 2  | HTML text |   |
| Column 3  | HTML text |   |
| Column 4  | HTML text |   |
| Column 5  | HTML text |   |

## INSTRUCTION LINK-SPECIFIC PARAMETERS

### Instruction text with links (Framework capability)

| Attribute        | Type      | Comment   |
|------------------|-----------|---|
| Instruction text | HTML text | Instruction text to be displayed.<br>For any text enclosed in curly brackets you can define a hyperlink with the <b>Instruction link definition</b> process parameter (page 71).<br>Example: Refer to {SOP1270} for guidance.<br>Maximum length is 2000 characters (including HTML tags). |

**Instruction link definition (Framework capability)**

| Attribute | Type | Comment   |
|-----------|------|---|
| Link text | Text | Text to be used as link.<br>For any text enclosed in curly brackets within the instruction text you can define a link with the <b>Link URL</b> attribute.<br>Including the brackets in the link text is optional.<br>Maximum length is 80 characters. |
| Link URL  | Text | URL of the file to be displayed. The link opens the external application assigned to the file type by the operating system.<br>Maximum length is 256 characters.  |

**BASIC PARAMETERS****Instruction (SR0710.8.1)**

| Attribute | Type      | Comment   |
|-----------|-----------|---|
| Column 1  | HTML text | Instruction text to be displayed.<br><b>Restriction:</b> Maximum length is 2000 characters (including HTML tags). |
| Column 2  | HTML text | Not used.   |
| Column 3  | HTML text |   |

**Allow use of shared scales (SR0710.8.5)**

➤ Does not apply if the **Quantity entry** weighing method is used.

| Attribute | Type    | Comment   |
|-----------|---------|---|
| Enabled   | Boolean | Controls if it is allowed to use scales that are not assigned to the current work center. |

## CONFIGURATION OF USER-TRIGGERED EXCEPTIONS

### Return to material management (SR0710.8.2)

| Attribute       | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Risk assessment | Choice list | Defines the risk level of the exception and thus controls the related signature privilege.<br>Available settings: <b>None</b> , <b>Low</b> , <b>Low (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>Medium</b> , <b>Medium (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>High</b> , <b>High (mandatory comment)</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>High</b> . |
| Exception text  | Text        | Defines the exception description used during exception handling and within the batch record.<br>Maximum length is 250 characters.  |

See also **Return to material management (SR0710.3.1.1)** user-triggered exception (page 73).

### Select offline scale (SR0710.8.3)

- Does not apply if scale is configured as manual scale or if the **Quantity entry** weighing method is used.

| Attribute       | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Risk assessment | Choice list | Defines the risk level of the exception and thus controls the related signature privilege.<br>Available settings: <b>None</b> , <b>Low</b> , <b>Low (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>Medium</b> , <b>Medium (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>High</b> , <b>High (mandatory comment)</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>High</b> . |
| Exception text  | Text        | Defines the exception description used during exception handling and within the batch record.<br>Maximum length is 250 characters.  |

See also **Select offline scale (SR0710.3.1.2)** user-triggered exception (page 74).

### Confirm scale load manually (SR0710.8.6)

➤ Does not apply if the **Quantity entry** weighing method is used.

| Attribute       | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Risk assessment | Choice list | Defines the risk level of the exception and thus controls the related signature privilege.<br>Available settings: <b>None</b> , <b>Low</b> , <b>Low (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>Medium</b> , <b>Medium (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>High</b> , <b>High (mandatory comment)</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>High</b> . |
| Exception text  | Text        | Defines the exception description used during exception handling and within the batch record.<br>Maximum length is 250 characters.  |

See also **Confirm scale load manually (SR0710.3.1.3)** user-triggered exception (page 75).

## Exceptions (SR0710.3+)

The phase supports user-defined, user-triggered (page 73), system-triggered (page 73), and post-completion exceptions (page 76) and their configuration by means of process parameters (page 69).

User-defined exceptions cannot be configured by process parameters since they are provided by the framework and independent of phases.

### System-triggered Exceptions

There are no system-triggered exceptions available.

### User-triggered Exceptions (SR0710.3.1+)

A user-triggered exception is represented in the list of available user-triggered exceptions in the Exception Window, as the description of the exception, and in the batch report.

The following user-triggered exceptions are available.

#### Return to material management (SR0710.3.1.1)

The **Return to material management** exception allows an operator to step out of the regular Output Weighing process and start a new run with processing the **Manage produced material** phase.

Representation during exception handling:

- Instruction:  
Return to material management.  
**Confirm** button.
- Exception text:  
<Exception text>  
(taken from **Return to material management (SR0710.8.2)** process parameter (page 72))
- Back to material management.

---

#### Return to material management - Logic (SR0710.3.1.1.1)

- Trigger: Exception is selected
- Postcondition: N/A

| Step                        | #  | Description  |
|-----------------------------|----|--|
| Operator confirms exception | 10 | Phase records the exception.   |
|                             | 20 | Phase is completed automatically and returns to <b>Manage produced material (SR0700+)</b> phase (page 21). |

---

#### Select offline scale (SR0710.3.1.2)

- Does not apply if scale is configured as manual scale or if the **Quantity entry** weighing method is used.

The **Select offline scale** exception allows an operator to select a scale even though it cannot communicate with the system.

Representation during exception handling:

- Instruction:  
Confirm the use and zeroing of the offline scale.  
**Confirm** button.
- Exception text:  
<Exception text>  
(taken from **Select offline scale (SR0710.8.3)** process parameter (page 72))
- Offline scale selected.

---

**Select offline scale - Logic (SR0710.3.1.2.1)**

- Does not apply if scale is configured as manual scale or if the **Quantity entry** weighing method is used.
  - Trigger: Exception is selected
  - Postcondition: N/A

| Step                                 | #  | Description                    |
|--------------------------------------|----|--------------------------------|
| Operator confirms and adds exception | 10 | Phase records the exception.   |
|                                      | 20 | Phase is ready for completion. |

---

**Confirm scale load manually (SR0710.3.1.3)**

- Does not apply if the **Quantity entry** weighing method is used.

The **Confirm scale load manually** exception allows an operator to confirm the scale load (container/sublot) manually.

The exception is disabled if no loaded scale is selected.

Representation during exception handling:

- Instruction:
  - Confirm the scale load manually.
  - Box for barcode input.
  - Confirm** button.
- Exception text:
  - <Exception text>
  - (taken from **Confirm scale load manually (SR0710.8.6)** process parameter (page 73))
  - Loaded scale: <scale identifier>
  - Confirmed scale load (container/sublot): <container/sublot identifier>
- Example:
  - Load confirmed manually.
  - Loaded scale: Sc4711Floor
  - Confirmed scale load (container/sublot): C00005678

---

### Confirm scale load manually - Logic (SR0710.3.1.3.1)

- Does not apply if the **Quantity entry** weighing method is used.
  - Trigger: Exception is selected
  - Precondition: The scale's property of the **Current Load (RS)** purpose is not empty.
  - Postcondition: Phase is back in active mode (blocked status, i.e. no other weighing method or scale can be selected).

| Step                        | #  | Description  |
|-----------------------------|----|--|
| Operator confirms exception | 10 | Phase checks the entered container/sublot identifier against the scale's property of the <b>Current Load (RS)</b> purpose.   |
|                             | 20 | If the check fails, phase displays the <b>Current load does not match (SR0710.3.6.10)</b> error message (page 80). The exception cannot be signed and completed. A different scale needs to be selected in order to proceed with weighing. |
|                             | 30 | If the check passes successfully, the exception has to be signed.  |
| Operator signs exception    | 40 | Phase returns to active mode.<br>Weighing method or scale selection can no longer be changed.<br>Phase can be completed with the selected scale.   |

### Post-completion Exceptions

There are no post-completion exceptions available.

### Information Messages (SR0710.3.4+)

Information messages are represented in an information dialog containing a message type-specific icon, the information message, and an **OK** button.

The following information messages are available to inform the operator about how to proceed.

---

### Confirm scale load (SR0710.3.4.1)

| UI text   | Comment  |
|---|--|
| The scale's load needs to be confirmed.<br>Scan the load's barcode to complete the scale selection. | Message pack: ScaleCurrentLoadChecker<version><br>Message ID: ConfirmScalesCurrentLoad |



## Questions (SR0710.3.5+)

Questions are represented in a question dialog containing a message type-specific icon, the question, a **Yes** button, and a **No** button.

The following questions are available to request a decision from the operator how to proceed.

### Scale communication issue (SR0710.3.5.1)

| UI text   | Comment  |
|---|--|
| A communication error with the selected scale has occurred. The scale has been set to offline mode. Do you wish to reset it to the online mode? | Message pack: wd_UIMessage<version><br>Message ID: scalesCommunication_QuestionMsg |

## Decisions

There are no decisions available.

## Error Messages (SR0710.3.6+)

Error messages are represented in an error message dialog containing a message type-specific icon, the error message, and an **OK** button.

The following error messages are available to inform the operator about error conditions.

### Barcode not valid (SR0710.3.6.1)

| UI text   | Comment  |
|---|--|
| This is no valid scale barcode. Please scan a scale to proceed. | Message pack: wd_SelectScale<version><br>Message ID: invalidBarcode_ErrorMsg |

### Scale online error (SR0710.3.6.2)

| UI text  | Comment   |
|--|---|
| A scale communication error has occurred at the <scale> scale. | Message pack: wd_UIMessage<version><br>Message ID: scalesCommunication_ErrorMsg |

---

### Scale status error (SR0710.3.6.3)

| UI text  | Comment   |
|--|---|
| The status of <scale> is unsuitable.<br>The scale must be calibrated first.            | Message pack: wd_SelectScale<version><br>Message ID: scaleNotCalibrated_ErrorMsg          |
| The status of <scale> is unsuitable.<br>The scale must be tested first.                | Message pack: wd_SelectScale<version><br>Message ID: scaleNotTested_ErrorMsg              |
| The status of <scale> is unsuitable.<br>The scale must be calibrated and tested first. | Message pack: wd_SelectScale<version><br>Message ID: scaleNotTestedNotCalibrated_ErrorMsg |

---

### Inventory number missing (SR0710.3.6.4)

| UI text   | Comment   |
|---|---|
| The barcode of the <scale> scale is missing. It must be maintained in the basic data of the scale equipment entity. | Message pack: wd_UIMessage<version><br>Message ID: inventoryNrScaleEmpty_ErrorMsg |

---

### Tare above valid range (SR0710.3.6.5)

| UI text   | Comment   |
|---|---|
| Cannot tare, since the current scale load is above the scale's valid range, which may have been determined by the required scale resolution.<br>Current scale load: <scale load (tare weight)><br>Your scale load must range between <smallest permitted - minimum> and <highest permitted range - maximum> | Message pack: wd_UIMessage<version><br>Message ID: scaleNotSuitableForTare_ErrorMsg |

**Scale not listed (SR0710.3.6.6)**

| UI text  | Comment  |
|--|--|
| The scanned scale is not listed as available. Please select another scale. | Message pack: wd_UIMessage<version><br>Message ID: noAvailableScalesScanned_ErrorMsg |

**Scale driver error (SR0710.3.6.7)**

| UI text  | Comment  |
|--|--|
| Cannot obtain a stable reading or a scale communication error has occurred.<br>Please try again. | Message pack: srv_eqm.WDEquipmentService<br>Message ID: zeroFailed |

**Scale is not suitable (SR0710.3.6.8)**

| UI text   | Comment   |
|---|---|
| You have selected a scale that is not suitable for the current material position.<br>Please select another scale. | Message pack: ow_SelectScale<version><br>Message ID: notAllowedScalesScanned_ErrorMsg |

### Expired trigger execution failed (SR0710.3.6.9)

| UI text  | Comment   |
|--|---|
| The <equipment identifier> entity is not suitable, since the update of at least one expired status failed. | <p>Message pack: pec_ExceptionMessage<br/> Message ID: cannotIdentifyExpiryTriggerFailure_ErrorMsg</p> <p>The <b>Details</b> button provides access to more graph-specific information:</p> <p>&lt;the reason that applies&gt;<br/> Equipment: &lt;equipment identifier&gt; / &lt;equipment short description&gt;<br/> Equipment type: &lt;list of equipment types&gt; (if available)<br/> Graph (ID): &lt;graph display text&gt; (&lt;identifier&gt;)<br/> Purpose: &lt;purpose&gt;<br/> Current status (key): &lt;display text&gt; (&lt;key&gt;)<br/> Failed trigger (key): &lt;display text&gt; (&lt;key&gt;)</p> <p>The potential reasons for a failed status transition are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The trigger you are trying to perform is not contained in the graph.</li> <li>■ Cannot find a transition for the current status.</li> <li>■ Cannot find a fulfillable transition condition for the current status.</li> <li>■ There is more than one fulfillable transition condition available for the current status: &lt;TR-ID; TR-ID; ...&gt;.</li> <li>■ Cannot evaluate the transition condition (&lt;TR-ID&gt;).</li> <li>■ Cannot evaluate the transition action (&lt;TR-Action ID&gt;) from the current status to the new status (&lt;display text (key)&gt;).</li> </ul> |

### Current load does not match (SR0710.3.6.10)

| UI text  | Comment   |
|--|---|
| The scale's current load (<scanned barcode>) does not match the expected load (<current load property value>). Cannot use the scale. | <p>Operator can still select a different scale, or the scale's master data needs to be corrected.</p> <p>Message pack: ScaleCurrentLoadChecker&lt;version&gt;<br/> Message ID: CurrentLoadDoesNotMatch_ErrorMsg</p> |

**Unsuccessful scan (SR0710.3.6.11)**

| UI text   | Comment   |
|---|---|
| You have not successfully scanned the load's barcode yet.<br>Please re-confirm to scan a suitable barcode, confirm the load manually by exception, or select another scale. | Message pack: ScaleCurrentLoadChecker<version><br>Message ID: NothingScanned_ErrorMsg |

**Output Variables (SR0710.9+)**

The following output variables are available to reference the phase's output.

**Instance count (Framework capability)**

- Data type: Long
- Usage: The output variable provides the count of the number of instances the phase has been processed, for example in a loop. The count is also increased when the phase is skipped from an operator's perspective, since the phase is still executed, but as a hidden phase.  
The count variable of a phase that has not been executed provides 0 as output value.

**Start time (Framework capability)**

- Data type: Timestamp
- Usage: The output variable provides the start time of the phase.

**Completion time (Framework capability)**

- Data type: Timestamp
- Usage: The output variable provides the completion time of the phase.

**Identifier (Framework capability)**

- Data type: String
- Usage: The output variable provides the identifier of the phase.

- 
- 
- FT PharmaSuite® 10.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Output Weighing
- 
-

## Identify Container Phase (SR0750+)

The **Identify container** phase (O Identify Container) allows to identify an equipment entity (container) for the material to be produced and to bind this entity to the context in which it is being used. Appropriate equipment requirements can be defined in support of the fit-for-purpose checks during execution.

The phase can be used during **Output Weighing** and **Dispense**, but it must not be used during **Inline Weighing**.

Example use cases are:

- Verifying that a container meets requirements  
Containers used during processing must meet various requirements. Prior to being used, a container is checked against defined requirements (equipment class and additional properties). The ensuing results are documented in the entity's logbook.
- Exclusive usage of a container for processing an order  
In order to ensure the exclusive usage of a specific container, the entity is bound to a unit procedure. The binding itself is documented in the batch report and the entity's logbook.

The identified container, its equipment class, and the equipment property values are stored in the batch record, thereby becoming available for documentation purposes in the sub-report and batch report (page 86).

Anomalies that occur during processing are covered by the phase exception handling (page 99) (e.g. requirements are not met).

After completion, the phase displays the identifier of the identified container, both in the Execution Window and in the Navigator.

| Required class                                       | Additional requirements | Actual container            | Statuses                           |
|--|-------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Containers (D) / Production containers for (D) areas |                         | IBC-001 / IBC for (D) areas | - Container Cleaning (D) / Cleaned |





Figure 12: Identify container during execution



## Identify the IBC.

| Required class                                       | Additional requirements | Actual container            | Statuses                           |
|--|-------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Containers (D) / Production containers for (D) areas |                         |                             |                                    |
|  |                         | IBC-003 / IBC for (D) areas | - Container Cleaning (D) / Cleaned |

### Property data

| Entity  | Property                        | Value       |
|---------|---------------------------------|-------------|
| IBC-003 | Container Sublot (D)            | SL00000154  |
| IBC-003 | Container Tare (D)              | 683 g       |
| IBC-003 | Container Cleaning (D) (status) | Cleaned     |
| IBC-003 | Container Clean Shelf Life (D)  | 4d 6h 20min |


Confirm


Figure 13: Identify container with property data during execution

## Layout

The phase provides individual layouts for its representation during execution (page 84), in the Navigator (page 85), and in the sub-report (page 86).

### Representation during Execution (SR0750.1+)

The representation during execution depends on the phase mode.

Preview mode (SR0750.1.1)

1. Phase-specific icon.
2. <Instruction text>  
(taken from **Instruction (SR0750.8.1)** process parameter (page 93))
3. Table with list of equipment requirements required for identification  
(taken from **Equipment parameters (SR0750.6.1)** process input (page 91))
4. Empty list of property data (Table of property data (SR0750.1.4) (page 85))
5. **Confirm** button (disabled).

### Active mode (SR0750.1.2)

1. Instruction table panel and/or instruction link panel  
(only if an instruction table and/or instruction link is defined for the phase)
  2. Phase-specific icon.
  3. <Instruction text>  
(taken from **Instruction (SR0750.8.1)** process parameter (page 93))
  4. Table with list of equipment requirements required for identification  
(taken from **Equipment parameters (SR0750.6.1)** process input (page 91))
- Required class



- Additional requirements [rule identifier / description or rule (if description is empty)]  
(This is related to properties, property values, and status graphs.)
  - Actual container (identified container)
  - Statuses (all actual statuses (available in the used FSM or graph) of the identified container)
5. List of property data (Table of property data (SR0750.1.4) (page 85))
  6. **Confirm** button.

---

#### Completed mode (SR0750.1.3)

1. Instruction table panel and/or instruction link panel  
(only if an instruction table and/or instruction link is defined for the phase)
2. Phase-specific icon.
3. <Instruction text>  
(taken from **Instruction (SR0750.8.1)** process parameter (page 93))
4. <Container identifier>
5. **Confirm** button (completed).

---

#### Table of property data (SR0750.1.4)

Only if an **Equipment property list (SR0750.8.11)** bundle process parameter (page 94) is defined.

For all entities of the identified equipment or equipment group that match an **Equipment property list (SR0750.8.11)** bundle process parameter definition, the following data is displayed:

| <Entity [identifier]> | <Property [identifier]> | <[Property ] Value> |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|
|-----------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|

The table is sorted first by entity identifier, secondly by property identifier.

If the **Equipment property list (SR0750.8.11)** bundle process parameter definition contains an equipment class definition, the entity with this attribute is only displayed if the entity is assigned to the defined equipment class.

If the property or equipment graph defined as attribute is not available at the entity, the table entry is omitted and not displayed.

#### Representation in Navigator (SR0750.4+)

The Navigator provides the following details:

---

### Phase column (Framework capability)

- <Phase name>
- Example:  
Identify container

---

### Information column (SR0750.4.1)

- <Identifier of identified equipment entity>
- Example: 23478asUi

---

### Action column

- There are no actions available.

## Representation in Sub-report (SR0750.5+)

The sub-report contains the following information:

---

### Common sub-report elements (Framework capability)

- <Start time>
- <Completion time>
- <Unit procedure> / <operation> / <phase>
- <Work center> / <station> / <device> - <phase completion user>

---

### Sub-report elements (SR0750.5.1)

- Instruction table panel and/or instruction link panel  
(only if an instruction table and/or instruction link is defined for the phase)
- Position: <number>
- Instruction text
- Required equipment class (identifier and short description)
- Identified container (identifier and short description)
- Additional requirements [rule identifier / description or rule (if description is empty)]
- Actual property names and values (for additional non-status property type-based requirements of the identified container) and all status values (available in the used FSM or graph) of the identified container (e.g. cleaning status)
  - For properties of the **Automation** type, the value is always N/A.
- List of property data (Table of property data (SR0750.1.4) (page [85](#)))

## Business Logic (SR0750.2+)

The phase implements the following business logic.

### Phase skipped (SR0750.2.6)

- Function: Phase is skipped
- Trigger: Certain conditions apply during phase activation
- Postcondition: Container identification is skipped and phase is completed automatically

| Step                  | #  | Description  |
|-----------------------|----|--|
| Phase performs checks | 10 | <p>Phase checks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ if the <b>Gross weighing</b> or <b>Pallet weighing</b> method has been selected in the context of Dispense (see <b>Select scale (SR0210+)</b> phase in [A3] (page 193)), or</li> <li>■ if a <b>Keep target</b> situation (target not closed yet) exists in the context of Dispense, or</li> <li>■ if, during Output Weighing, an already prepared subplot or container has been identified for weighing, or</li> <li>■ if the <b>Pallet weighing</b> method has been selected in the context of Output Weighing.</li> </ul> <p>If any of these conditions apply, phase skips container identification and is completed automatically.</p> |

### Identify and bind equipment entity (SR0750.2.1)

- Function: Identify equipment entity
- Trigger: Phase becomes active
- Postcondition: Equipment entity is identified

| Step                   | #  | Description  |
|------------------------|----|--|
| Phase activation       | 10 | Phase displays its user interface according to the <b>Active mode (SR0750.1.2)</b> layout (page 84).   |
| Operator scans barcode | 20 | <p>The <b>Scan equipment entity barcode (SR0750.2.2)</b> function (page 88) becomes active.</p> <p>For manual identification, see <b>Enter identifier manually (SR0750.3.1.1)</b> user-triggered exception (page 106).</p> |

| Step   | #  | Description  |
|--|----|--|
| Phase performs identification and binding checks | 30 | The <b>Identify equipment entity (SR0750.2.3)</b> function (page 89) becomes active for the container and, in case the container is an equipment group, for all entities of the group. If any check fails the entire equipment group will not be bound.  |
| Operator confirms phase                          | 50 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ If no equipment entity has been bound, phase displays the <b>Nothing identified (SR0750.3.6.5)</b> error message (page 112). The phase cannot be completed.</li> <li>■ If the checks have passed successfully and an equipment entity has been bound, the operator confirms the identified and bound container. Phase is completed.</li> <li>■ If the <b>Skip container identification (SR0750.3.1.3)</b> user-triggered exception (page 108) has been signed, phase can be completed without having identified a container.</li> </ul> |
| Phase runs in <b>Automatic completion mode</b>   | 60 | In case the container has been identified and bound without any exceptions and the <b>Mode (SR0750.8.10)</b> process parameter (page 94) is set to <b>Automatic completion</b> , phase is completed automatically.   |

---

#### Scan equipment entity barcode (SR0750.2.2)

- Function: Scan an equipment entity barcode
- Trigger: Operator scans barcode
- Postcondition: Equipment entity barcode is scanned

| Step                   | #  | Description  |
|------------------------|----|--|
| Operator scans barcode | 10 | Phase reads scanned data.  |
| Phase performs checks  | 20 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ If barcode reading was technically successful, phase updates background color of phase representation according to style sheet in order to confirm the reading.</li> <li>■ If barcode reading was technically not successful, phase remains in listening mode.</li> <li>■ If the required equipment entity is already in the <b>Identified</b> or <b>Bound</b> status, phase displays the <b>Already identified (SR0750.3.6.2)</b> error message (page 110).</li> <li>■ If barcode reading was not successful, phase displays the <b>Cannot find entity (SR0750.3.6.1)</b> error message (page 110).</li> </ul> |
|                        |    | If the checks have passed successfully, phase continues with <b>Identify equipment entity (SR0750.2.3)</b> function (page 89).   |

**Identify equipment entity (SR0750.2.3)**

- Function: Identify a scanned equipment entity
- Trigger: Equipment entity is scanned successfully
- Postcondition: Equipment entity is identified

| Step  | #  | Description  |
|---|----|--|
| Phase checks availability of equipment entity | 10 | If the entity has already been identified or bound in the context of a different phase, the check fails and the phase displays the <b>Not available for usage (SR0750.3.6.4)</b> error message (page 112).   |
|   | 20 | If the phase has been resumed and the entity has already been identified in the context of this phase, the phase continues with the <b>Bind identified equipment entity (SR0750.2.4)</b> function (page 89).   |
|   | 30 | If the check passes successfully, phase changes the status of the equipment entity to <b>Identified</b> , updates the logbook accordingly (if maintained), and continues with the <b>Bind identified equipment entity (SR0750.2.4)</b> function (page 89). |

**Bind identified equipment entity (SR0750.2.4)**

- Function: Bind an identified equipment entity
- Trigger: Equipment entity is identified successfully
- Postcondition: Equipment entity is bound

| Step                                 | #  | Description  |
|--------------------------------------|----|--|
| Phase checks expiry status of graphs | 10 | The <b>Refresh expired equipment status (SR0750.2.5)</b> function (page 90) becomes active.  |
| Phase checks equipment type          | 20 | <p>The check requires that the <b>Container (RS)</b> property type is assigned to the identified equipment entity.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ If the check fails, phase resets the status of the equipment entity to <b>Available</b>, updates the binding context and the logbook accordingly (if maintained), and displays the <b>Wrong equipment type (SR0750.3.6.8)</b> error message (page 111).</li> <li>■ If the check passes successfully, phase continues with the next check.</li> </ul> |

| Step  | #  | Description   |
|---|----|---|
| Phase checks class membership of equipment entity   | 30 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ If the check fails, phase resets the status of the equipment entity to <b>Available</b>, updates the binding context and the logbook accordingly (if maintained), and displays the <b>Not member of required class (SR0750.3.6.3)</b> error message (page 112).</li> <li>■ If the check passes successfully, phase continues with the next check.</li> </ul>   |
| Phase checks if class and entity fulfill the minimum required status                          | 40 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Phase checks for the minimum class status and the minimum entity status required for equipment identification according to the <b>Container status check (SR0750.8.5)</b> process parameter (page 95). If the check fails, phase creates the <b>Container status check (SR0750.3.2.2)</b> system-triggered exception (page 101).</li> <li>■ If the check passes successfully, phase continues with the next check.</li> </ul>  |
| Phase checks if property values of equipment entity match and if flexible rules are fulfilled | 50 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ If the check fails, phase creates the <b>Property value check (SR0750.3.2.1)</b> system-triggered exception (page 99).</li> </ul> <p>If the check passes successfully or the exception is recorded,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ phase sets the status of the equipment entity to <b>Bound</b> and updates the binding context and the logbook accordingly (if maintained),</li> <li>■ phase sends the <b>CONT_ID</b> trigger to a status graph of the <b>Container Cleaning (RS)</b> purpose in order to trigger a status transition per status graph configuration, and</li> <li>■ the container will be available within the given weighing context (Output Weighing or Dispense).</li> </ul> |

---

#### Refresh expired equipment status (SR0750.2.5)

- Function: Refresh the expired statuses of an equipment entity
- Trigger: Equipment entity is identified successfully
- Postcondition: Expired equipment graph statuses of entity are updated

| Step                                       | #  | Description   |
|--|----|---|
| Phase checks if graph statuses are expired | 10 | <p>Phase checks in a loop for all equipment graphs assigned to the entity if the current status of equipment graph has expired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ If the status is <b>not expired</b>, phase checks the next equipment graph.</li> <li>■ If the status is <b>expired</b>, phase performs the <b>Expired (RS)</b> equipment graph trigger and checks the next equipment graph.</li> </ul> |

| Step | #  | Description   |
|------|----|---|
|      | 20 | If the execution of any <b>Expired (RS)</b> equipment graph trigger fails, phase resets the status of the equipment entity to <b>Available</b> , updates the binding context and the logbook accordingly (if maintained), and displays the <b>Expired trigger execution failed (SR0750.3.6.9)</b> error message (page 111). |
|      | 30 | If the execution of all <b>Expired (RS)</b> equipment graph trigger passed successfully, the phase continues with further checks of the <b>Bind identified equipment entity (SR0750.2.4)</b> function (page 89).  |

## Recipe Parameters

The phase provides equipment parameters as process inputs (page 91) and process parameters (page 92).

### Process Inputs (SR0750.6+)

#### Equipment parameters (SR0750.6.1)

Equipment parameters allow to define an equipment requirement as follows:

- by assigning an equipment class and
  - by assigning a specific property type (check against existence),
  - by setting specific property values (check against value, see **Technical Property Types and Editors (SR3071.8.7+)** in "Functional Requirement Specification Data Management" [A4] (page 193)),
  - by defining a flexible rule, or
  - by defining a conditional rule.

For properties of the following data types, the property values cannot be accessed within rules:

- Equipment type
- Flexible tag definition
- Ranges
- Room cleaning rules
- Scale configuration
- Work center assignment

For details about rules, see **Expressions for Flexible Rules (SR3146.9.9.4.10)** and **Expressions for Conditional Rules (SR3146.9.9.4.12)** in "Functional Requirement Specification Recipe and Workflow Management" [A5] (page 193).

## Process Parameters (SR0750.8+)

The following process parameters define the behavior of the phase.

### INSTRUCTION TABLE-SPECIFIC PARAMETERS

#### Instruction table definition (Framework capability)

| Attribute           | Type        | Comment   |
|---------------------|-------------|---|
| Table layout        | Choice list | Defines the layout of the instruction table holding the instruction texts.<br>Available settings: <b>1 column, 2 columns, 3 columns, 4 columns, 5 columns.</b><br>Default setting: <b>1 column.</b> |
| First column narrow | Boolean     | Defines if the first column of the table shall be narrow.   |
| Show all borders    | Boolean     | Defines if the borders of the table shall be visible.   |

#### Instruction table text (Framework capability)

| Attribute | Type      | Comment   |
|-----------|-----------|---|
| Column 1  | HTML text | Instruction text to be displayed in a column.<br><b>Restriction:</b> Maximum length is 2000 characters (including HTML tags). |
| Column 2  | HTML text |   |
| Column 3  | HTML text |   |
| Column 4  | HTML text |   |
| Column 5  | HTML text |   |



## INSTRUCTION LINK-SPECIFIC PARAMETERS

**Instruction text with links (Framework capability)**

| Attribute        | Type      | Comment  |
|------------------|-----------|--|
| Instruction text | HTML text | <p>Instruction text to be displayed.</p> <p>For any text enclosed in curly brackets you can define a hyperlink with the <b>Instruction link definition</b> process parameter (page 93).</p> <p>Example: Refer to {SOP1270} for guidance.</p> <p>Maximum length is 2000 characters (including HTML tags).</p> |

**Instruction link definition (Framework capability)**

| Attribute | Type | Comment  |
|-----------|------|--|
| Link text | Text | <p>Text to be used as link.</p> <p>For any text enclosed in curly brackets within the instruction text you can define a link with the <b>Link URL</b> attribute.</p> <p>Including the brackets in the link text is optional.</p> <p>Maximum length is 80 characters.</p> |
| Link URL  | Text | <p>URL of the file to be displayed. The link opens the external application assigned to the file type by the operating system.</p> <p>Maximum length is 256 characters.</p>  |

## BASIC PARAMETERS

**Instruction (SR0750.8.1)**

| Attribute | Type      | Comment  |
|-----------|-----------|--|
| Text      | HTML text | <p>Instruction text to be displayed.</p> <p><b>Restriction:</b> Maximum length is 2000 characters (including HTML tags).</p> |

---

### Mode (SR0750.8.10)

| Attribute | Type        | Comment  |
|-----------|-------------|--|
| Mode      | Choice list | Defines the processing mode.<br><b>Manual completion (default):</b> Operator confirms phase manually.<br><b>Automatic completion:</b> Phase is completed automatically after a container has been identified successfully. |

---

### Equipment property list (SR0750.8.11)

The phase allows up to ten bundle process parameters of this type.

| Attribute       | Type                   | Comment   |
|-----------------|------------------------|---|
| Equipment class | Equipment class object | Optional.<br>Prefilled with the last value used.<br>If defined, an attribute of the equipment entity is only then displayed during execution if the entity is assigned to this equipment class. |
| Attribute       | String                 | Property type or equipment graph whose data shall be displayed.   |

---

### Equipment Class Selection editor (Framework capability)

The system provides an Equipment Class Selection editor for selecting an equipment class from the Universe. Equipment classes in a **Retired** state (e.g. Archived) are not available for selection.

---

### Attribute Selection editor (Framework capability)

The system provides an Attribute Selection editor for selecting a property type or an equipment graph property (status or expiry date).

If an equipment class has been defined with the Equipment Class Selection editor of the process parameter, only properties of the selected equipment class are displayed.

## CONFIGURATION OF SYSTEM-TRIGGERED EXCEPTIONS

**Property value check (SR0750.8.2)**

| Attribute       | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Risk assessment | Choice list | Defines the risk level of the exception and thus controls the related signature privilege.<br>Available settings: <b>None</b> , <b>Low</b> , <b>Low (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>Medium</b> , <b>Medium (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>High</b> , <b>High (mandatory comment)</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>High</b> . |
| Exception text  | Text        | Defines the exception description used during exception handling and within the batch record.<br>Maximum length is 250 characters.  |

See also **Property value check (SR0750.3.2.1)** system-triggered exception (page 99).

**Container status check (SR0750.8.5)**

| Attribute             | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------------|-------------|---|
| Minimum class status  | Choice list | Defines the minimum status of classes defined with the <b>Equipment parameters (SR0750.6.1)</b> process input (page 91) that is required for container (group) identification.<br>Available settings: <b>Verification</b> , <b>Approved</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>Approved</b> . |
| Minimum entity status | Choice list | Defines the minimum entity status required for container (group) equipment identification.<br>Available settings: <b>Verification</b> , <b>Approved</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>Approved</b> .   |

| Attribute       | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Risk assessment | Choice list | Defines the risk level of the exception and thus controls the related signature privilege.<br>Available settings: <b>None</b> , <b>Low</b> , <b>Low (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>Medium</b> , <b>Medium (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>High</b> , <b>High (mandatory comment)</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>High</b> . |
| Exception text  | Text        | Defines the exception description used during exception handling and within the batch record.<br>Maximum length is 250 characters.  |

See also **Container status check (SR0750.3.2.2)** system-triggered exception (page [101](#)).

---

#### Unforeseen resume (SR0750.8.6)

| Attribute       | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Risk assessment | Choice list | Defines the risk level of the exception and thus controls the related signature privilege.<br>Available settings: <b>None</b> , <b>Low</b> , <b>Low (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>Medium</b> , <b>Medium (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>High</b> , <b>High (mandatory comment)</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>High</b> . |
| Exception text  | Text        | Defines the exception description used during exception handling and within the batch record.<br>Maximum length is 250 characters.  |

See also **Unforeseen resume (SR0750.3.2.4)** system-triggered exception (page [103](#)).

**Status transition failed (SR0750.8.9)**

| Attribute       | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Risk assessment | Choice list | Defines the risk level of the exception and thus controls the related signature privilege.<br>Available settings: <b>None</b> , <b>Low</b> , <b>Low (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>Medium</b> , <b>Medium (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>High</b> , <b>High (mandatory comment)</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>High</b> . |
| Exception text  | Text        | Defines the exception description used during exception handling and within the batch record.<br>Maximum length is 250 characters.  |

See also **Status transition failed (SR0750.3.2.5)** system-triggered exception (page 104).

**CONFIGURATION OF USER-TRIGGERED EXCEPTIONS****Enter identifier manually (SR0750.8.3)**

| Attribute       | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Risk assessment | Choice list | Defines the risk level of the exception and thus controls the related signature privilege.<br>Available settings: <b>None</b> , <b>Low</b> , <b>Low (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>Medium</b> , <b>Medium (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>High</b> , <b>High (mandatory comment)</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>High</b> . |
| Exception text  | Text        | Defines the exception description used during exception handling and within the batch record.<br>Maximum length is 250 characters.  |

See also **Enter identifier manually (SR0750.3.1.1)** user-triggered exception (page 106).

#### Unbind (SR0750.8.4)

| Attribute       | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Risk assessment | Choice list | Defines the risk level of the exception and thus controls the related signature privilege.<br>Available settings: <b>None</b> , <b>Low</b> , <b>Low (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>Medium</b> , <b>Medium (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>High</b> , <b>High (mandatory comment)</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>High</b> . |
| Exception text  | Text        | Defines the exception description used during exception handling and within the batch record.<br>Maximum length is 250 characters.  |

See also Unbind (SR0750.3.1.2) user-triggered exception (page [107](#)).

#### Skip container identification (SR0750.8.8)

| Attribute       | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Risk assessment | Choice list | Defines the risk level of the exception and thus controls the related signature privilege.<br>Available settings: <b>None</b> , <b>Low</b> , <b>Low (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>Medium</b> , <b>Medium (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>High</b> , <b>High (mandatory comment)</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>High</b> . |
| Exception text  | Text        | Defines the exception description used during exception handling and within the batch record.<br>Maximum length is 250 characters.  |

See also Skip container identification (SR0750.3.1.3) user-triggered exception (page [108](#)).

**Return to material management (SR0750.8.7)**

| Attribute       | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Risk assessment | Choice list | Defines the risk level of the exception and thus controls the related signature privilege.<br>Available settings: <b>None</b> , <b>Low</b> , <b>Low (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>Medium</b> , <b>Medium (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>High</b> , <b>High (mandatory comment)</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>High</b> . |
| Exception text  | Text        | Defines the exception description used during exception handling and within the batch record.<br>Maximum length is 250 characters.  |

See also **Return to material management (SR0750.3.1.4)** user-triggered exception (page 109).

**Exceptions (SR0750.3+)**

The phase supports user-defined, user-triggered (page 106), system-triggered (page 99), and post-completion exceptions (page 109) and their configuration by means of process parameters (page 92).

User-defined exceptions cannot be configured by process parameters since they are provided by the framework and independent of phases.

**System-triggered Exceptions (SR0750.3.2+)**

A system-triggered exception is represented in a message dialog along with an **Exception** button, in the Exception Window as the read-only description of the exception, and in the batch report.

The following system-triggered exceptions are available.

**Property value check (SR0750.3.2.1)**

For each property that does not match, the exception lists the related rule identifier, the rule description (or the rule content, if the description is not maintained), the property identifier, and the expected and actual values.

For each flexible rule that is not fulfilled, the exception lists the related rule identifier, the rule description (or the rule expression, if the description is not maintained), and the expected and actual values of the expression.

Representation of the exception:

Exception dialog

- <Exception text>  
(taken from **Property value check (SR0750.8.2)** process parameter (page 95))  
Cannot identify the <Identifier of identified equipment entity> entity, since it does not meet the defined equipment requirements.

Exception Window

- <Exception text>  
(taken from **Property value check (SR0750.8.2)** process parameter (page 95))  
Cannot identify the <Identifier of identified equipment entity> entity, since it does not meet the defined equipment requirements.

Rule: <identifier>

Description: <rule description> (or <rule content/expression>, if the description is not maintained)

- For properties that do not match:  
Equipment property: <identifier>  
Expected value: <value>  
Actual value: <value>
- For rules that are not fulfilled:  
Expected value: Yes  
Actual value: No
- Example:  
Equipment requirement violation  
Cannot identify the AX67 entity, since it does not meet the defined equipment requirements.

Rule: Rule\_01

Description: Check of cleaning status

Equipment property: Cleaning status

Expected value: Clean

Actual value: To be cleaned

Rule: Rule\_02

Description: Required volume range

Equipment property: Volume

Expected value: 150 - 200 l

Actual value: 100 l



Rule: Rule\_03

Description: Counter less or equal 5

Expected value: Yes

Actual value: No

#### Property value check - Logic (SR0750.3.2.1.1)

- Trigger: Check has failed
- Postcondition: Exception is recorded

| Step   | #    | Description  |
|--|------|--|
| Operator accepts exceptional situation         | 1-10 | Phase shows exception description to be signed.  |
| Operator signs exception                       | 1-20 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Phase records the exception.</li> <li>■ Phase sets status of equipment entity to <b>Bound</b> and updates the binding context and the logbook accordingly (if maintained).</li> <li>■ Phase sends the <b>CONT_ID</b> trigger to a status graph of the <b>Container Cleaning (RS)</b> purpose in order to trigger a status transition per status graph configuration.</li> <li>■ The container will be available within the given weighing context (Output Weighing or Dispense).</li> </ul> |
| Operator does not accept exceptional situation | 2-10 | Phase resets status of equipment entity to <b>Available</b> and updates the binding context and the logbook accordingly (if maintained).   |

#### Container status check (SR0750.3.2.2)

The phase checks if the defined minimum statuses for the equipment class and entity are fulfilled according to the **Container status check (SR0750.8.5)** process parameter (page 95).

The check either applies to a container as a single entity and its required class, or, in case of an entity group, to its required class and the main parent entity and to all child entities, respectively.

In addition, the check applies to all classes (including the classes of child entities) that are explicitly defined as an equipment requirement with a conditional rule and the **equipmentIsMemberOfClass** function. For details, see **Expressions for Conditional Rules (SR3146.9.9.4.12)** and **Expression Editor - Runtime Context Data (SR3146.9.9.6)** in "Functional Requirement Specification Recipe and Workflow Management" [A5] (page 193).

Representation of the exception:

Exception dialog

- <Exception text>  
(taken from **Container status check (SR0750.8.5)** process parameter (page 95))  
(Class status does not match:)  
Cannot identify the <entity identifier> equipment entity, since its required class (<class identifier>) is in the <status> status.  
  
(Entity status does not match:)  
Cannot identify the <identifier> equipment entity, since it is in the <status> status.

Exception Window

- <Exception text>  
(taken from **Container status check (SR0750.8.5)** process parameter (page 95))  
(Class status does not match:)  
Cannot identify the <entity identifier> equipment entity, since its required class (<class identifier>) is in the <status> status.  
Required minimum status: <status>  
  
(Entity status does not match:)  
Cannot identify the <identifier> equipment entity, since it is in the <status> status.  
Required minimum status: <status>
- Example:  
Equipment status violation  
Cannot identify the AX67 equipment entity, since its required class (CX14) is in the Verification status.  
Required minimum status: Approved  
  
Cannot identify the AX67 equipment entity, since it is in the Draft status.  
Required minimum status: Approved

---

#### Container status check - Logic (SR0750.3.2.2.1)

- Trigger: Check has failed
- Postcondition: Exception is recorded

| Step                                   | #    | Description                                     |
|--|------|---|
| Operator accepts exceptional situation | 1-10 | Phase shows exception description to be signed. |

| Step   | #    | Description   |
|--|------|---|
| Operator signs exception                       | 1-20 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Phase records the exception.</li> <li>■ Phase sets status of equipment entity to <b>Bound</b> and updates the binding context and the logbook accordingly (if maintained).</li> <li>■ Phase sends the <b>CONT_ID</b> trigger to a status graph of the <b>Container Cleaning (RS)</b> purpose in order to trigger a status transition per status graph configuration.</li> <li>■ The container will be available within the given weighing context (Output Weighing or Dispense).</li> <li>■ In case the container is an equipment group, the binding is performed and the trigger is sent for each equipment entity of the equipment group.</li> </ul> |
| Operator does not accept exceptional situation | 2-10 | Phase resets status of equipment entity to <b>Available</b> and updates the binding context and the logbook accordingly (if maintained). In case the container is an equipment group, this is done for each equipment entity of the equipment group.  |

---

#### Multiple failed checks (SR0750.3.2.3)

In case multiple system-triggered exceptions occur, only one combined exception (system-triggered exception) is recorded including information about all exceptions. The highest risk assessment of all related exceptions and its related signature privilege apply.

After the exception has been recorded, the phase must be manually completed.

Representation in the message dialog:

1. Several exceptions have occurred.  
For details navigate to the Exception Window.
2. **Exception** button

Representation during exception handling:

1. Exception text:  
<Concatenation of multiple exception texts>.

---

#### Unforeseen resume (SR0750.3.2.4)

Representation of the exception:

- <Exception text>  
(taken from **Unforeseen resume (SR0750.8.6)** process parameter (page 96))  
The system has been resumed during weighing. It must be ensured that the data recorded so far matches the physical situation on the shop floor.

■ Example:

A critical resume situation has occurred. Contact your supervisor before proceeding.

The system has been resumed during weighing. It must be ensured that the data recorded so far matches the physical situation on the shop floor.

---

**Unforeseen resume - Logic (SR0750.3.2.4.1)**

- Trigger: Weighing process has been interrupted so that the system needs to be resumed
- Postcondition: Phase is back in active mode

| Step                        | #  | Description  |
|-----------------------------|----|--|
| Phase activation            | 10 | Phase displays the <b>Unforeseen resume (SR0750.3.2.4)</b> system-triggered exception. |
| Operator triggers exception | 20 | Phase records the exception.   |

---

**Status transition failed (SR0750.3.2.5)**

The **Status transition failed** exception is displayed automatically if a certain status transition could not be performed based on the given graph purpose and trigger.

In case the trigger was executed on a container and the container is an equipment group, multiple failed transitions on different entities can be reported combined in one exception.

The potential reasons for a failed status transition are:

- The graph of the required purpose is missing.
- The trigger is missing.
- Source status does not match.
- Condition cannot be fulfilled or is not unique (in case of multiple transition definitions per trigger).
- Error during condition evaluation.
- Error during action evaluation.

Representation of the exception:

Exception dialog

- <Exception text>  
(taken from **Status transition failed (SR0750.8.9)** process parameter (page 97))  
<the reason that applies>
- List of potential reasons:
  - The graph of the required purpose is missing.
  - The trigger you are trying to perform is not contained in the graph.
  - Cannot find a transition for the current status.
  - Cannot find a fulfillable transition condition for the current status.
  - There is more than one fulfillable transition condition available for the current status: <TR-ID; TR-ID; ...>.
  - Cannot evaluate the transition condition (<TR-ID>).
  - Cannot evaluate the transition action (<TR-Action ID>) from the current status to the new status (<display text (key)>).

Exception Window

- <Exception text>  
(taken from **Status transition failed (SR0750.8.9)** process parameter (page 97))  
<reason>  
Equipment: <equipment identifier> / <equipment short description>  
Equipment type: <list of equipment types> (if available)  
Graph (ID): <graph display text> (<identifier>)  
Purpose: <purpose>  
Current status (key): <display text> (<key>)  
Failed trigger (key): <display text> (<key>)
- Example:  
Status transition failed.  
Cannot find a transition for the current status.  
Equipment: IBC0033  
Equipment type: Container (RS)  
Graph (ID): IBC Cleaning (IBCCleaning01)  
Purpose: Container Cleaning (RS)  
Current status (key): Blocked (BLOCKED)  
Failed trigger (key): In use (IN\_USE)

---

### Status transition failed - Logic (SR0750.3.2.5.1)

- Trigger: The status transition could not be performed based on the given graph purpose and trigger.
- Postcondition: Phase is active

| Step                                   | #  | Description                                     |
|--|----|---|
| Operator accepts exceptional situation | 10 | Phase shows exception description to be signed. |
| Operator signs exception               | 20 | Phase records the exception.                    |

### User-triggered Exceptions (SR0750.3.1+)

A user-triggered exception is represented in the list of available user-triggered exceptions in the Exception Window, as the description of the exception, and in the batch report.

The following user-triggered exceptions are available.

---

#### Enter identifier manually (SR0750.3.1.1)

The **Enter identifier manually** exception allows an operator to enter the barcode of an equipment entity manually.

The exception is disabled, if the required equipment entity is already in the **Identified** or **Bound** status.

Representation during exception handling:

- Instruction:  
Identify by typing the container barcode.  
Box for identifier input.  
**Confirm** button.
- Exception text:  
<Exception text>  
(taken from **Enter identifier manually (SR0750.8.3)** process parameter (page 97))  
Manual entry: <barcode string>
- Example:  
Equipment entity barcode entered manually  
Manual entry: 23478asUi

**Enter identifier manually - Logic (SR0750.3.1.1.1)**

- Trigger: Exception is selected
- Postcondition: Barcode string is entered manually

| Step                        | #  | Description  |
|-----------------------------|----|--|
| Operator confirms exception | 10 | If entered barcode string does not match an equipment entity, phase displays the <b>Cannot find entity (SR0750.3.6.1)</b> error message (page 110).  |
| Operator signs exception    | 20 | If equipment entity can be identified as an existing entity and exception is signed, phase continues with <b>Identify equipment entity (SR0750.2.3)</b> function (page 89) (see also <b>Identify and bind equipment entity (SR0750.2.1)</b> function (page 87)). |

**Unbind (SR0750.3.1.2)**

The **Unbind** exception allows an operator to revoke the identification of a container.

The exception is disabled, if the required container is not in the **Bound** status.

Representation during exception handling:

- Instruction:  
Confirm to unbind the container.  
**Confirm** button.
- Exception text:  
<Exception text>  
(taken from **Unbind (SR0750.8.4)** process parameter (page 98))  
Unbound container: <Equipment entity identifier> / <Equipment entity short description>
- Example:  
Unbind during identification process  
Unbound container: 23478H / Hose 45 cm

**Unbind - Logic (SR0750.3.1.2.1)**

- Trigger: Exception is selected
- Postcondition: Equipment entity is no longer bound

| Step                        | #  | Description   |
|-----------------------------|----|---|
| Operator confirms exception | 10 | Phase shows exception description to be signed according to <b>Unbind (SR0750.8.4)</b> process parameter (page 98). |

| Step                     | #  | Description   |
|--------------------------|----|---|
| Operator signs exception | 20 | Phase resets status of equipment entity to <b>Available</b> and updates the binding context and the logbook accordingly (Unbind) (if maintained).                                 |
|                          |    | Phase sends the <b>CONT_EMPTY</b> trigger to a status graph of the <b>Container Cleaning (RS)</b> purpose in order to trigger a status transition per status graph configuration. |
|                          |    | The container will no longer be available within the given weighing context (Output Weighing or Dispense).  |

---

### Skip container identification (SR0750.3.1.3)

The **Skip container identification** exception allows an operator to skip the identification of a container.

The exception is disabled if the required container is already in the **Identified** or **Bound** status.

Representation during exception handling:

- Instruction:  
Skip container identification.  
**Confirm** button.
- Exception text:  
<Exception text>  
(taken from **Skip container identification (SR0750.8.8)** process parameter (page 98))  
No container identified.
- Example:  
Container identification has been skipped.  
No container identified.

---

### Skip container identification - Logic (SR0750.3.1.3.1)

- Trigger: Exception is selected
- Postcondition: Phase can be completed without container identification

| Step                        | #  | Description  |
|-----------------------------|----|--|
| Operator confirms exception | 10 | Phase shows exception description to be signed according to <b>Skip container identification (SR0750.8.8)</b> process parameter (page 98). |
| Operator signs exception    | 20 | Phase returns to the Execution Window and can be completed without having identified a container.  |



---

### Return to material management (SR0750.3.1.4)

The **Return to material management** exception allows an operator to step out of the regular Output Weighing process and start a new run with processing the **Manage produced material** phase.

In the context of Dispense operations, the exception allows the operator to start a new run with processing the **D Identify material** phase.

Representation during exception handling:

- Instruction:  
Return to material management.  
**Confirm** button.
- Exception text:  
<Exception text>  
(taken from **Return to material management (SR0750.8.7)** process parameter (page 99))
- Example:  
Back to material management.

---

### Return to material management - Logic (SR0750.3.1.4.1)

- Trigger: Exception is selected
- Postcondition: N/A

| Step                        | #  | Description  |
|-----------------------------|----|--|
| Operator confirms exception | 10 | Phase records the exception.   |
|                             | 20 | Phase is completed automatically and returns to the <b>Manage produced material (SR0700+)</b> phase (page 21) (Output Weighing context) or the <b>Identify material (SR0200+)</b> phase (Dispense context, [A3] (page 193)). |

### Post-completion Exceptions

There are no post-completion exceptions available.

## Information Messages

There are no information messages available.

## Questions

There are no questions available.

## Decisions

There are no decisions available.

## Error Messages (SR0750.3.6+)

Error messages are represented in an error message dialog containing a message type-specific icon, the error message, and an **OK** button.

The following error messages are available to inform the operator about error conditions.

---

### Already identified (SR0750.3.6.2)

| UI text  | Comment   |
|--|---|
| Cannot identify the <scanned identifier> container, since you have already identified a suitable container. To identify another container, unbind the <currently identified identifier> container first. | Message pack: ow_IdentCont<version><br>Message ID: EqReqAlreadyIdent_ErrorMsg |

---

### Cannot find entity (SR0750.3.6.1)

| UI text  | Comment  |
|--|--|
| Cannot identify the <scanned identifier> container, since it is not available in the system. | Message pack: ow_IdentCont<version><br>Message ID: EqNotExist_ErrorMsg |

**Expired trigger execution failed (SR0750.3.6.9)**

| UI text  | Comment   |
|--|---|
| The <equipment identifier> entity is not suitable, since the update of at least one expired status failed. | <p>Message pack: pec_ExceptionMessage<br/> Message ID: cannotIdentifyExpiryTriggerFailure_ErrorMsg</p> <p>The <b>Details</b> button provides access to more graph-specific information:</p> <p>&lt;the reason that applies&gt;<br/> Equipment: &lt;equipment identifier&gt; / &lt;equipment short description&gt;<br/> Equipment type: &lt;list of equipment types&gt; (if available)<br/> Graph (ID): &lt;graph display text&gt; (&lt;identifier&gt;)<br/> Purpose: &lt;purpose&gt;<br/> Current status (key): &lt;display text&gt; (&lt;key&gt;)<br/> Failed trigger (key): &lt;display text&gt; (&lt;key&gt;)</p> <p>The potential reasons for a failed status transition are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The trigger you are trying to perform is not contained in the graph.</li> <li>■ Cannot find a transition for the current status.</li> <li>■ Cannot find a fulfillable transition condition for the current status.</li> <li>■ There is more than one fulfillable transition condition available for the current status: &lt;TR-ID; TR-ID; ...&gt;.</li> <li>■ Cannot evaluate the transition condition (&lt;TR-ID&gt;).</li> <li>■ Cannot evaluate the transition action (&lt;TR-Action ID&gt;) from the current status to the new status (&lt;display text (key)&gt;).</li> </ul> |

**Wrong equipment type (SR0750.3.6.8)**

| UI text   | Comment   |
|---|---|
| <Scanned identifier> is not a suitable equipment entity. Please identify a container. | <p>Message pack: ow_IdentCont&lt;version&gt;<br/> Message ID: WrongEquipmentType_ErrorMsg</p> |

---

### Not member of required class (SR0750.3.6.3)

| UI text   | Comment   |
|---|---|
| The <scanned identifier> equipment entity is not suitable, since it does not belong to the required class (<class identifier>). | Message pack: eqm.Validation<br>Message ID: eqmClassNotMatch_ErrorMsg |

---

### Not available for usage (SR0750.3.6.4)

| UI text  | Comment  |
|--|--|
| Cannot identify the <identifier> equipment entity, since it has already been identified or bound at the <identifier> work center for <workflow, order> (unit procedure: <identifier>, operation: <identifier>, phase: <identifier>). | Message pack: fsm_S88EquipmentBinding<br>Message ID: identifyNotAllowedOwnedByOther_ErrorMsg |

---

### Nothing identified (SR0750.3.6.5)

| UI text  | Comment   |
|--|---|
| You have to identify a container before you can confirm the phase. | Message pack: ow_IdentCont<version><br>Message ID: EqNotIdentified_ErrorMsg |

## Output Variables (SR0750.9+)

The following output variables are available to reference the phase's output.

---

### Instance count (Framework capability)

- Data type: Long
- Usage: The output variable provides the count of the number of instances the phase has been processed, for example in a loop. The count is also increased when the phase is skipped from an operator's perspective, since the phase is still executed, but as a hidden phase.  
The count variable of a phase that has not been executed provides 0 as output value.

---

### Start time (Framework capability)

- Data type: Timestamp
- Usage: The output variable provides the start time of the phase.

---

### Completion time (Framework capability)

- Data type: Timestamp
- Usage: The output variable provides the completion time of the phase.

---

### Identifier (Framework capability)

- Data type: String
- Usage: The output variable provides the identifier of the phase.

---

### Container object (SR0750.9.1)

- Data type: IMESS88Equipment
- Usage: The output variable provides the complete object of the identified equipment entity. This is the output to use in subsequent phases for accessing data of the equipment object, such as changing its status or writing a property.

---

### Container ID (SR0750.9.2)

- Data type: String
- Usage: The output variable provides the identifier of the identified equipment entity for displaying it as text.

---

**Container short description (SR0750.9.3)**

- Data type: String
- Usage: The output variable provides the short description of the identified equipment entity for displaying it as text.

## Tare Phase (SR0720+)

The **Tare** phase (O Tare) allows an operator to record the actual tare of a target container.

It precedes the **Weigh** phase and displays in real-time the tare weight of the container placed on the scale connected to the work center. Depending on the weighing method, scale availability, or scale configuration, taring happens automatically, manually with automatic scale communication, or offline by operator input only. The operator confirms the tare value by scanning the barcode of the scale.

Additionally, the phase is skipped, if the tare of the identified container or subplot is already known.

If the **Quantity entry** weighing method is selected, the phase is skipped.

Details of the tare value are stored in the batch record, thereby becoming available for documentation purposes in the sub-report and batch report.

Anomalies that occur during processing are covered by the phase exception handling (e.g. redo zero, using an offline tare).

After completion the phase displays the registered tare weight, both in the Execution Window and in the Navigator.



Figure 14: Tare during execution



Figure 15: Tare during execution (Pallet weighing)

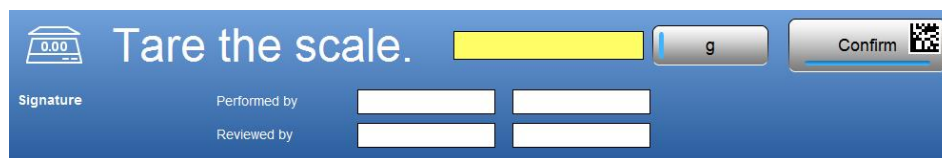


Figure 16: Tare during execution with a manual scale

## Layout

The phase provides individual layouts for its representation during execution (page 116), in the Navigator (page 118), and in the sub-report (page 119).

### Representation during Execution (SR0720.1+)

The representation during execution depends on the phase mode.

---

#### Preview mode (SR0720.1.1)

1. Phase-specific icon.
2. <Instruction text>  
(taken from **Instruction (SR0720.8.1)** process parameter (page 129))
3. **Confirm** button (disabled).

---

#### Active mode (automatic tare) (SR0720.1.2)

- Does not apply if scale is configured as manual scale.

This representation applies to **Net** weighing method. The tare type is **Automatic**.

If a phase completion signature is assigned to the phase, the signature is ignored during execution.

1. Instruction table panel and/or instruction link panel  
(only if an instruction table and/or instruction link is defined for the phase)
2. Phase-specific icon.
3. <Instruction text>  
(taken from **Instruction (SR0720.8.1)** process parameter (page 129))
4. <Tare value>
5. **Confirm** button.

---

#### Active mode (manual tare) (SR0720.1.3)

- Does not apply if scale is configured as manual scale.

This representation applies to **Gross** and **Pallet** weighing methods. The tare type is **Manual**, i.e. the tare value has been entered manually before it is automatically sent to the scale.

The recipe author must assign a phase completion signature to the phase in order to require the operator to sign the manual entry of tare values.

If a **Use offline tare (SR0720.3.1.3)** user-triggered exception (page 135) has been recorded, the input boxes are read-only.



1. Instruction table panel and/or instruction link panel  
(only if an instruction table and/or instruction link is defined for the phase)
2. Phase-specific icon.
3. <Instruction text>  
(taken from **Instruction (SR0720.8.1)** process parameter (page 129))
4. Container tare, input box.
5. Additionally for **Pallet** weighing:
  1. Number of containers on pallet, input box.
  2. Pallet tare, input box.
6. **Confirm** button.

---

#### Active mode (manual scale) (SR0720.1.6)

This representation applies to all weighing methods if the selected scale is configured as manual scale. The tare type is **Offline**, i.e. the tare value is entered manually, but not sent to the scale.

If a phase completion signature is assigned to the phase, the signature is ignored during execution. Instead, a phase completion signature is added automatically according to the system configuration.

1. Instruction table panel and/or instruction link panel  
(only if an instruction table and/or instruction link is defined for the phase)
2. Phase-specific icon.
3. <Instruction text>  
(taken from **Instruction (SR0720.8.1)** process parameter (page 129))
4. Input box and **UoM** toggle button.
  - For **Net** weighing method.
  - The **UoM** toggle button provides all UoMs that are supported by the manual scale.
5. Container tare, input box and **UoM** toggle button.
  - For **Gross** and **Pallet** weighing methods.
  - The **UoM** toggle button provides all UoMs that are supported by the manual scale.

6. Additionally for **Pallet** weighing:
  1. Number of containers on pallet, input box.
  2. Pallet tare, input box and **UoM** toggle button.
    - The **UoM** toggle button provides all UoMs that are supported by the manual scale.
7. Phase completion signature panel
  - **WD\_ES\_MANUAL\_SCALE** access privilege.
8. **Confirm** button.

---

#### Completed mode (SR0720.1.4)

This representation applies to **Net** and **Gross** weighing methods.

1. Instruction table panel and/or instruction link panel  
(only if an instruction table and/or instruction link is defined for the phase)
2. Phase-specific icon.
3. Tare
4. <Tare value>
5. **Confirm** button (completed).

---

#### Completed mode (Pallet weighing) (SR0720.1.5)

1. Instruction table panel and/or instruction link panel  
(only if an instruction table and/or instruction link is defined for the phase)
2. Phase-specific icon.
3. Tare
4. <Number of containers> x <container tare>
5. <Pallet tare>
6. **Confirm** button (completed).

#### Representation in Navigator (SR0720.4+)

The Navigator provides the following details:

---

#### Phase column (Framework capability)

- <Phase name>
- Example:  
Tare Scale

---

**Information column (SR0720.4.1)**

- <Total tare value>
- Example:  
10.0 g

---

**Action column**

- There are no actions available.

**Representation in Sub-report (SR0720.5+)**

The sub-report contains the following information:

---

**Common sub-report elements (Framework capability)**

- <Start time>
- <Completion time>
- <Unit procedure> / <operation> / <phase>
- <Work center> / <station> / <device> - <phase completion user>

---

**Sub-report elements (SR0720.5.1)**

- Instruction table panel and/or instruction link panel  
(only if an instruction table and/or instruction link is defined for the phase)
- Position: <number>
- For **Net** weighing and **Gross** weighing:  
Tare: <Tare value>  
Tare type: <tare type>
- For **Pallet** weighing:  
Container tare: <number of containers> x <container tare>  
<Pallet tare>: <pallet tare>  
Tare type: <tare type>

## Business Logic (SR0720.2+)

The phase implements the following business logic.

### Main Path

Business logic related to the main path:

---

#### Continuous read of scale (SR0720.2.1)

- Does not apply if scale is configured as manual scale.
  - Function: Continuous reading of scale value
  - Type: Main path
  - Trigger: Phase becomes active
  - Postcondition: N/A

| Step             | #  | Description   |
|------------------|----|---|
| Phase activation | 10 | Phase establishes communication to the scale.<br>If no communication can be established to the scale, phase displays the <b>Scale online error (SR0720.3.6.1)</b> error message (page 138). |
|                  | 20 | Phase continuously displays the scale value.  |

---

#### Tare (manual scale) (SR0720.2.9)

- Applies only if scale is configured as manual scale.
  - Function: Taring with a scale that is configured as manual scale
  - Type: Main path
  - Trigger: Phase becomes active
  - Postcondition: N/A

| Step                       | #  | Description  |
|----------------------------|----|--|
| Phase activation           | 10 | Phase displays the <b>Active mode (manual scale) (SR0720.1.6)</b> layout (page 117).   |
|                            | 20 | Operator enters current tare value manually, even in case of <b>Net</b> weighing.  |
| Phase completion signature | 30 | Pre-defined phase completion signature is requested according to the <b>WD_ES_MANUAL_SCALE</b> access privilege.<br>Any other phase completion signature that has been assigned to the phase is ignored. |

**Confirm by scan (SR0720.2.2)**

- Function: Confirm phase by use of barcode scan
- Type: Main path
- Trigger: Operator scans scale
- Postcondition: Phase is completed

| Step                 | #  | Description   |
|----------------------|----|---|
| Operator scans scale | 10 | If another scale than the selected scale was scanned, phase displays the <b>Wrong scale (SR0720.3.6.2)</b> error message (page 138).  |
|                      | 20 | If no stable tare value can be read, phase displays the <b>Scale driver error (SR0720.3.6.4)</b> error message (page 138).<br>For <b>Gross</b> weighing, see <b>Weighing method - Gross (SR0720.2.4)</b> function (page 123) and <b>Weighing method - Gross (manual scale) (SR0720.2.11)</b> function (page 123).<br>For <b>Pallet</b> weighing, see <b>Weighing method - Pallet (SR0720.2.5)</b> function (page 124) and <b>Weighing method - Pallet (manual scale) (SR0720.2.12)</b> function (page 125). |
|                      | 25 | If the current load (tare value) is outside of the scale's allowed weighing range, phase displays the <b>Tare above valid range (SR0720.3.6.5)</b> error message (page 139).<br>The scale's allowed load is calculated as follows:<br>Minimum allowed load = scale's lower range value + scale resolution<br>Maximum allowed load = scale's upper range value - scale resolution  |
|                      | 30 | Phase is completed automatically.<br>In case the scale is configured as manual scale, the tare type is set to <b>Offline</b> .  |

---

### Confirm by button (SR0720.2.3)

- Function: Confirm phase by use of button
- Type: Main path
- Trigger: Operator confirms phase
- Postcondition: Phase is completed

| Step                    | #  | Description   |
|-------------------------|----|---|
| Operator confirms phase | 10 | If no stable tare value can be read, phase displays the <b>Scale driver error (SR0720.3.6.4)</b> error message (page 138).<br>For <b>Gross</b> weighing, see <b>Weighing method - Gross (SR0720.2.4)</b> function (page 123) and <b>Weighing method - Gross (manual scale) (SR0720.2.11)</b> function (page 123).<br>For <b>Pallet</b> weighing, see <b>Weighing method - Pallet (SR0720.2.5)</b> function (page 124) and <b>Weighing method - Pallet (manual scale) (SR0720.2.12)</b> function (page 125). |
|                         | 15 | If the current load (tare value) is outside of the scale's allowed weighing range, phase displays the <b>Tare above valid range (SR0720.3.6.5)</b> error message (page 139).<br>The scale's allowed load is calculated as follows:<br>Minimum allowed load = scale's lower range value + scale resolution<br>Maximum allowed load = scale's upper range value - scale resolution  |
|                         | 20 | Phase is completed automatically.<br>In case the scale is configured as manual scale, the tare type is set to <b>Offline</b> .  |

---

### Get tare value from prepared subplot (SR0720.2.8)

- Function: Phase gets tare value automatically
- Type: Main path
- Trigger: Already prepared subplot has been identified within the **Manage produced material (SR0700+)** phase (page 21)
- Postcondition: Phase is completed

| Step             | #  | Description  |
|------------------|----|--|
| Phase activation | 10 | Phase receives the tare value automatically, since it is already known for prepared sublots.   |
|                  | 20 | Only if the selected scale is not configured as manual scale: The tare value is sent to the scale, so that the scale reading reflects the actual net value.<br>Phase is completed automatically. |

## Weighing Method-specific Paths

Business logic related to weighing methods:

### Weighing method - Gross (SR0720.2.4)

- Does not apply if scale is configured as manual scale.
  - Function: Use of **Gross/Gross removal**
  - Type: Special handling of weighing methods other than **Net** weighing
  - Trigger: Specific weighing method is selected
  - Postcondition: N/A

| Step  | Description   |
|---|---|
| Phase activation  | Phase displays <b>Active mode (manual tare)</b> (SR0720.1.3) layout (page 116).   |
| <b>Use offline tare (SR0720.3.1.3)</b><br>user-triggered exception<br>(page 135)  | If available, the tare value entered in the <b>Active mode (manual tare)</b> (SR0720.1.3) layout (page 116) is populated. |
| Operator scans scale or confirms phase<br>( <b>Confirm by scan</b> (SR0720.2.2) function (page 121), <b>Confirm by button</b> (SR0720.2.3) function (page 122)) | The manually entered tare value is sent to the scale, so that the scale reading reflects the actual net value.            |

### Weighing method - Gross (manual scale) (SR0720.2.11)

- Function: Use of **Gross/Gross removal**, scale is configured as manual scale
- Type: Special handling of weighing methods other than **Net** weighing
- Trigger: Specific weighing method is selected
- Postcondition: N/A

| Step             | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| Phase activation | Phase displays <b>Active mode (manual scale)</b> (SR0720.1.6) layout (page 117). |

| Step  | Description   |
|---|---|
| Operator scans scale or confirms phase<br>( <b>Confirm by scan</b> (SR0720.2.2) function (page 121), <b>Confirm by button</b> (SR0720.2.3) function (page 122)) | Tare is recorded with the <b>Offline</b> tare type. |

---

### Weighing method - Pallet (SR0720.2.5)

- Does not apply if scale is configured as manual scale.
- Function: Use of **Pallet**
  - Type: Special handling of weighing methods other than **Net** weighing
  - Trigger: Specific weighing method is selected
  - Postcondition: N/A

| Step  | Description   |
|---|---|
| Phase activation  | Phase updates representation according to the <b>Active mode (manual tare)</b> (SR0720.1.3) layout (page 116) for <b>Pallet</b> weighing. |
| Operator scans scale or confirms phase<br>( <b>Confirm by scan</b> (SR0720.2.2) function (page 121), <b>Confirm by button</b> (SR0720.2.3) function (page 122)) | Phase checks the actual net weight loaded on the scale against the allowed upper tolerance.   |
|   | Tare is recorded and sent to the scale, so that the scale reading reflects the actual net value.  |
| <b>Use offline tare</b> (SR0720.3.1.3) user-triggered exception (page 135)  | If available, the values entered in the <b>Active mode (manual tare)</b> (SR0720.1.3) layout (page 116) are populated.                    |



### Weighing method - Pallet (manual scale) (SR0720.2.12)

- Function: Use of **Pallet**, scale is configuration as manual scale
- Type: Special handling of weighing methods other than **Net** weighing
- Trigger: Specific weighing method is selected
- Postcondition: N/A

| Step  | Description  |
|---|--|
| Phase activation  | Phase updates representation according to the <b>Active mode (manual scale) (SR0720.1.6)</b> layout (page 117) for <b>Pallet</b> weighing. |
| Operator scans scale or confirms phase<br>( <b>Confirm by scan (SR0720.2.2)</b> function (page 121), <b>Confirm by button (SR0720.2.3)</b> function (page 122)) | Phase checks the actual net weight loaded on the scale against the allowed upper tolerance.  |
|   | Tare is recorded with the <b>Offline</b> tare type.  |

## Equipment Management

Business logic related to equipment management:

### Container management (SR0720.2.10)

- Function: Manage container
- Type: Special handling of container tare
- Precondition: Container must be of the **Container (RS)** equipment type
- Trigger: Empty or prepared target container has been identified during Output Weighing
- Postcondition: Data was retrieved from a container's property of the **Current Tare (RS)** purpose

| Step   | Description   |
|--|---|
| <b>Case:</b> Already prepared container has been identified with the <b>Manage produced material (SR0700+)</b> phase (page 21) | In deviation from the <b>Get tare value from prepared subplot (SR0720.2.8)</b> function (page 122), phase receives the tare value automatically from a prepared container's property of the <b>Current Tare (RS)</b> purpose.<br>Only if the selected scale is not configured as manual scale: The tare value is sent to the scale, so that the scale reading reflects the actual net value.<br>Phase is completed automatically. |

| Step  | Description   |
|---|---|
| <b>Case:</b> Phase activation with known target container in combination with <b>Gross</b> weighing | <p>In deviation from the <b>Weighing method - Gross (SR0720.2.4)</b> function (page 123), phase receives the tare value automatically from a prepared container's property of the <b>Current Tare (RS)</b> purpose.</p> <p>Only if the selected scale is not configured as manual scale: The tare value is sent to the scale, so that the scale reading reflects the actual net value.</p> <p>Phase is completed automatically.</p> |

---

### Check container tare (SR0720.2.13)

➤ **NOTE:** Does not apply to **O Tare (RS)** [5.0], [5.1].

- Function: Check container tare value against a reference value
- Type: Specific business logic related to container management
- Precondition: Tare check is enabled according to the **Tare check configuration (SR0720.8.6)** process parameter (page 129)
- Trigger: Operator confirms phase
- Postcondition: Specific business logic applies

| Step  | Description   |
|---|---|
| <p>Phase completion</p> <p><b>Case:</b> In <b>Net</b> weighing, a target container has been selected and <b>Tare check</b> is enabled.</p> <p>or</p> <p><b>Case:</b> In <b>Gross</b> weighing, a target container to be weighed has been selected and <b>Tare check</b> is enabled.</p> | <p>The tare tolerances are calculated based on the tolerance values derived from <b>Tare check tolerance definition (SR0720.8.7)</b> process parameter (page 129) in the recipe, the container's property of the <b>Reference Tare (RS)</b> purpose, and the resolution of the selected scale:</p> <p>Lower tolerance = round up according to scale resolution (reference tare - lower tolerance value (recipe) + scale resolution,</p> <p>Upper tolerance = round down according to scale resolution (reference tare + upper tolerance value (recipe) - scale resolution</p> <p>If the tolerance value (recipe) is provided as a percentage value, it is converted into an absolute value using the property of the <b>Reference Tare (RS)</b> purpose.</p> <p>If the lower and/or upper tolerances (recipe) are not maintained, it is assumed to be 0 for the tolerance calculation.</p> <p>In case the container's actual tare is not within the calculated tolerances, phase creates the <b>Failed tare check (SR0720.3.2.2)</b> system-triggered exception (page 132).</p> |
| <p>Phase completion</p> <p><b>Case:</b> No target container has been selected and <b>Tare check</b> is enabled.</p>   | <p>Phase creates the <b>Failed tare check (SR0720.3.2.2)</b> system-triggered exception (page 132) since no target container is available for which the tare check can be performed.</p>  |

## Recipe Parameters

The phase provides process parameters (page [127](#)).

### Process Parameters (SR0720.8+)

The following process parameters define the behavior of the phase.

#### INSTRUCTION TABLE-SPECIFIC PARAMETERS

##### Instruction table definition (Framework capability)

| Attribute           | Type        | Comment   |
|---------------------|-------------|---|
| Table layout        | Choice list | Defines the layout of the instruction table holding the instruction texts.<br>Available settings: <b>1 column, 2 columns, 3 columns, 4 columns, 5 columns</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>1 column</b> . |
| First column narrow | Boolean     | Defines if the first column of the table shall be narrow.   |
| Show all borders    | Boolean     | Defines if the borders of the table shall be visible.   |

##### Instruction table text (Framework capability)

| Attribute | Type      | Comment   |
|-----------|-----------|---|
| Column 1  | HTML text | Instruction text to be displayed in a column.<br><b>Restriction:</b> Maximum length is 2000 characters (including HTML tags). |
| Column 2  | HTML text |   |
| Column 3  | HTML text |   |
| Column 4  | HTML text |   |
| Column 5  | HTML text |   |

## INSTRUCTION LINK-SPECIFIC PARAMETERS

### Instruction text with links (Framework capability)

| Attribute        | Type      | Comment   |
|------------------|-----------|---|
| Instruction text | HTML text | <p>Instruction text to be displayed.</p> <p>For any text enclosed in curly brackets you can define a hyperlink with the <b>Instruction link definition</b> process parameter (page 128).</p> <p>Example: Refer to {SOP1270} for guidance.</p> <p>Maximum length is 2000 characters (including HTML tags).</p> |

### Instruction link definition (Framework capability)

| Attribute | Type | Comment  |
|-----------|------|--|
| Link text | Text | <p>Text to be used as link.</p> <p>For any text enclosed in curly brackets within the instruction text you can define a link with the <b>Link URL</b> attribute.</p> <p>Including the brackets in the link text is optional.</p> <p>Maximum length is 80 characters.</p> |
| Link URL  | Text | <p>URL of the file to be displayed. The link opens the external application assigned to the file type by the operating system.</p> <p>Maximum length is 256 characters.</p>  |

## BASIC PARAMETERS

**Instruction (SR0720.8.1)**

| Attribute | Type      | Comment   |
|-----------|-----------|---|
| Column 1  | HTML text | Instruction text to be displayed.<br><b>Restriction:</b> Maximum length is 2000 characters (including HTML tags). |
| Column 2  | HTML text | Not used.   |
| Column 3  | HTML text |   |

**Tare check tolerance definition (SR0720.8.7)**

| Attribute       | Type          | Comment   |
|-----------------|---------------|---|
| Lower tolerance | MeasuredValue | Defines the lower tolerance as a percentage or absolute value including unit of measure for the tare check. |
| Upper tolerance | MeasuredValue | Defines the upper tolerance as a percentage or absolute value including unit of measure for the tare check. |

## CONFIGURATION OF SYSTEM-TRIGGERED EXCEPTIONS

**Tare check configuration (SR0720.8.6)**

| Attribute       | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Enabled         | Flag        | Controls if a check is performed. If so, ensure that the <b>Lower tolerance</b> and <b>Upper tolerance</b> attributes of the <b>Tare check tolerance definition</b> process parameter (page 129) are set. If they are not set, 0 is used for the tolerance calculation.<br>Default setting: <b>No</b> .             |
| Risk assessment | Choice list | Defines the risk level of the exception and thus controls the related signature privilege.<br>Available settings: <b>None</b> , <b>Low</b> , <b>Low (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>Medium</b> , <b>Medium (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>High</b> , <b>High (mandatory comment)</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>High</b> . |

| Attribute      | Type | Comment  |
|----------------|------|--|
| Exception text | Text | Defines the exception description used during exception handling and within the batch record.<br>Maximum length is 250 characters. |

See also **Failed tare check (SR0720.3.2.2)** system-triggered exception (page [132](#)).

### Unforeseen resume (SR0720.8.5)

| Attribute       | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Risk assessment | Choice list | Defines the risk level of the exception and thus controls the related signature privilege.<br>Available settings: <b>None</b> , <b>Low</b> , <b>Low (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>Medium</b> , <b>Medium (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>High</b> , <b>High (mandatory comment)</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>High</b> . |
| Exception text  | Text        | Defines the exception description used during exception handling and within the batch record.<br>Maximum length is 250 characters.  |

See also **Unforeseen resume (SR0720.3.2.1)** system-triggered exception (page [133](#)).

## CONFIGURATION OF USER-TRIGGERED EXCEPTIONS

### Redo zero (SR0720.8.2)

- Does not apply if scale is configured as manual scale.

| Attribute       | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Risk assessment | Choice list | Defines the risk level of the exception and thus controls the related signature privilege.<br>Available settings: <b>None</b> , <b>Low</b> , <b>Low (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>Medium</b> , <b>Medium (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>High</b> , <b>High (mandatory comment)</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>High</b> . |

| Attribute      | Type | Comment  |
|----------------|------|--|
| Exception text | Text | Defines the exception description used during exception handling and within the batch record.<br>Maximum length is 250 characters. |

See also **Redo zero (SR0720.3.1.2)** user-triggered exception (page [135](#)).

### Return to material management (SR0720.8.3)

| Attribute       | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Risk assessment | Choice list | Defines the risk level of the exception and thus controls the related signature privilege.<br>Available settings: <b>None</b> , <b>Low</b> , <b>Low (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>Medium</b> , <b>Medium (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>High</b> , <b>High (mandatory comment)</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>High</b> . |
| Exception text  | Text        | Defines the exception description used during exception handling and within the batch record.<br>Maximum length is 250 characters.  |

See also **Return to material management (SR0720.3.1.1)** user-triggered exception (page [134](#)).

### Use offline tare (SR0720.8.4)

- Does not apply if scale is configured as manual scale.

| Attribute       | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Risk assessment | Choice list | Defines the risk level of the exception and thus controls the related signature privilege.<br>Available settings: <b>None</b> , <b>Low</b> , <b>Low (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>Medium</b> , <b>Medium (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>High</b> , <b>High (mandatory comment)</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>High</b> . |

| Attribute      | Type | Comment  |
|----------------|------|--|
| Exception text | Text | Defines the exception description used during exception handling and within the batch record.<br>Maximum length is 250 characters. |

See also **Use offline tare (SR0720.3.1.3)** user-triggered exception (page [135](#)).

## Exceptions (SR0720.3+)

The phase supports user-defined, user-triggered (page [134](#)), system-triggered (page [132](#)), and post-completion exceptions (page [136](#)) and their configuration by means of process parameters (page [127](#)).

User-defined exceptions cannot be configured by process parameters since they are provided by the framework and independent of phases.

### System-triggered Exceptions (SR0720.3.2+)

A system-triggered exception is represented in a message dialog along with an **Exception** button, in the Exception Window as the read-only description of the exception, and in the batch report.

The following system-triggered exceptions are available.

---

#### Failed tare check (SR0720.3.2.2)

The **Failed tare check** exception is displayed automatically if the check is enabled, but

- no container was not identified with the **O Identify container (SR0750+)** phase (page [83](#)) or
- the container tare is out of the calculated limits or
- the limits cannot be calculated due to missing conversion factors or
- the container's property of the **Reference Tare (RS)** purpose is empty, or
- no property of the **Reference Tare (RS)** purpose has been assigned to the container.

Representation of the exception:

- <Exception text>  
(taken from **Tare check configuration (SR0720.8.6)** process parameter (page [129](#)))



- If no target container has been identified:  
The container tare is unknown, since no container has been identified yet.  
Please check the structure of your recipe.
- If the actual tare does not match the reference tare:  
Tare: <actual tare>  
Reference tare: <reference tare> [<lower limit> .. <upper limit>]
- Example:  
Actual tare value does not match the stored reference tare defined for the container.  
Check if the container is empty and all accessories have been dismantled.  
Tare: 23 g  
Reference tare: 25 g [24 g .. 25 g]

---

#### Failed tare check - Logic (SR0720.3.2.2.1)

- Trigger: Trigger: Check has failed
- Precondition: Tare check is enabled (**Tare check configuration (SR0720.8.6)** process parameter (page 129))
- Postcondition: Post-completion exception is recorded

| Step                                   | #  | Description   |
|--|----|---|
| Operator accepts exceptional situation | 10 | Phase shows exception description to be signed.   |
| Operator signs exception               | 20 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Phase records the exception.</li> <li>■ In the default configuration, the phase neither overwrites the reference tare in the container's property of the <b>Reference Tare (RS)</b> purpose with the actual tare nor updates the logbook accordingly (if maintained). See also <b>Allow Override Reference Tare (SR0720.11.1)</b> configuration key (page 140).</li> </ul> |

---

#### Unforeseen resume (SR0720.3.2.1)

Representation of the exception:

- <Exception text>  
(taken from **Unforeseen resume (SR0720.8.5)** process parameter (page 130))  
The system has been resumed during weighing. It must be ensured that the data recorded so far matches the physical situation on the shop floor.  
Consider to replace the affected position.

■ Example:

A critical resume situation has occurred. Contact your supervisor before proceeding.

The system has been resumed during weighing. It must be ensured that the data recorded so far matches the physical situation on the shop floor.

Consider to replace the affected position.

---

#### Unforeseen resume - Logic (SR0720.3.2.1.1)

- Trigger: Output Weighing process has been interrupted so that the system needs to be resumed
- Postcondition: Phase is back in active mode

| Step                        | #  | Description  |
|-----------------------------|----|--|
| Phase activation            | 10 | Phase displays the <b>Unforeseen resume (SR0720.3.2.1)</b> system-triggered exception. |
| Operator triggers exception | 30 | Phase records the exception.   |

#### User-triggered Exceptions (SR0720.3.1+)

A user-triggered exception is represented in the list of available user-triggered exceptions in the Exception Window, as the description of the exception, and in the batch report.

The following user-triggered exceptions are available.

---

#### Return to material management (SR0720.3.1.1)

The **Return to material management** exception allows an operator to step out of the regular Output Weighing process and start a new run with processing the **Manage produced material** phase.

Representation during exception handling:

- Instruction:  
Return to material management.  
**Confirm** button.
- Exception text:  
<Exception text>  
(taken from **Return to material management (SR0720.8.3)** process parameter (page 131))
- Example:  
Back to material management.

---

**Return to material management - Logic (SR0720.3.1.1.1)**

- Trigger: Exception is selected
- Postcondition: N/A

| Step                        | #  | Description  |
|-----------------------------|----|--|
| Operator confirms exception | 10 | Phase records the exception.   |
|                             | 20 | Phase is completed automatically and returns to <b>Manage produced material (SR0700+)</b> phase (page 21). |

---

**Redo zero (SR0720.3.1.2)**

- Does not apply if scale is configured as manual scale.

The **Redo zero** exception allows an operator to reset the scale to zero.

The exception is only enabled if the **Zeroing** option is selected in the equipment master data of the current scale.

Representation during exception handling:

- Instruction:  
Repeat zeroing.  
**Confirm** button.
- Exception text:  
<Exception text>  
(taken from **Redo zero (SR0720.8.2)** process parameter (page 130))
- Example:  
Zeroing repeated.

---

**Use offline tare (SR0720.3.1.3)**

- Does not apply if scale is configured as manual scale.

The **Use offline tare** exception allows an operator to enter the offline tare value manually due to a broken scale connection.

Representation during exception handling:

- Instruction:  
Use the offline tare.
- Only for **Net** and **Gross** weighing methods:  
Input box for tare value.

- Only for **Pallet** weighing method:  
Container tare, input box.  
Number of containers on pallet, input box.  
Pallet tare, input box.

**Confirm** button.

- Exception text:  
<Exception text>  
(taken from **Use offline tare (SR0720.8.4)** process parameter (page 131))  
Offline tare: <tare value>
- Example:  
Offline tare used.  
Offline tare: 0.45 kg

---

#### Use offline tare - Logic (SR0720.3.1.3.1)

- Does not apply if scale is configured as manual scale.
  - Trigger: Exception is selected
  - Postcondition: N/A

| Step                        | #  | Description   |
|-----------------------------|----|---|
| Operator triggers exception | 10 | Phase displays Exception Window.  |
|                             | 20 | For <b>Net</b> weighing, operator enters current offline tare value manually.<br>For <b>Gross</b> weighing, see <b>Weighing method - Gross (SR0720.2.4)</b> function (page 123).<br>For <b>Pallet</b> weighing, see <b>Weighing method - Pallet (SR0720.2.5)</b> function (page 124). |
| Operator confirms exception | 30 | Phase records the exception.<br>Tare value is read-only in the Execution Window.<br>No tare value is communicated to/from scale.<br>Tare type is <b>Offline</b> .   |

#### Post-completion Exceptions

There are no post-completion exceptions available.

#### Information Messages

There are no information messages available.

## Questions (SR0720.3.5+)

Questions are represented in a question dialog containing a message type-specific icon, the question, a **Yes** button, and a **No** button.

The following questions are available to request a decision from the operator how to proceed.

### Tare below valid range (SR0720.3.5.2)

| UI text  | Comment   |
|--|---|
| <p>The current scale load is below the scale's valid range.</p> <p>Actual load: &lt;scale load (tare weight)&gt;</p> <p>Your scale load must range between &lt;smallest permitted - minimum&gt; and &lt;highest permitted range - maximum&gt;</p> <p>Do you wish to proceed?</p> | <p>This message is not displayed if at the same time the tare value triggers the display of the <b>Tare equals zero (SR0720.3.5.1)</b> question (page 137).</p> <p>Message pack: wd_Tare&lt;version&gt;</p> <p>Message ID: tareBelowValidRange_ErrorMsg</p> |

### Tare equals zero (SR0720.3.5.1)

| UI text  | Comment  |
|--|--|
| <p>The tare is 0.</p> <p>Do you wish to proceed?</p> | <p>Message pack: wd_Tare&lt;version&gt;</p> <p>Message ID: nullTare_ErrorMsg</p> |

## Decisions

There are no decisions available.

## Error Messages (SR0720.3.6+)

Error messages are represented in an error message dialog containing a message type-specific icon, the error message, and an **OK** button.

The following error messages are available to inform the operator about error conditions.

---

### Scale online error (SR0720.3.6.1)

| UI text  | Comment   |
|--|---|
| A scale communication error has occurred at the <scale> scale. | Message pack: wd_UIMessage<version><br>Message ID: scalesCommunication_ErrorMsg |

---

### Wrong scale (SR0720.3.6.2)

| UI text  | Comment  |
|--|--|
| You have scanned another scale than selected. Scan the previously selected scale to proceed. | Message pack: wd_UIMessage<version><br>Message ID: WrongScale_ErrorMsg |

---

### Negative tare (SR0720.3.6.3)

| UI text   | Comment   |
|---|---|
| Cannot proceed with the current negative tare. Make sure the scale is still correctly loaded with the tared container.<br>If the scale is empty, repeat zeroing and tare again. | Message pack: wd_Tare<version><br>Message ID: negativeTare_ErrorMsg |

---

### Scale driver error (SR0720.3.6.4)

| UI text  | Comment  |
|--|--|
| Cannot obtain a stable reading or a scale communication error has occurred.<br>Please try again. | Message pack: srv_eqm.WDEquipmentService<br>Message ID: tareWeighedFailed<br>Message ID: errorDuringTareClear_ErrorMsg |

---

**Tare above valid range (SR0720.3.6.5)**

| UI text  | Comment   |
|--|---|
| <p>Cannot tare, since the current scale load is above the scale's valid range, which may have been determined by the required scale resolution.</p> <p>Current scale load: &lt;scale load (tare weight)&gt;</p> <p>Your scale load must range between &lt;smallest permitted - minimum&gt; and &lt;highest permitted range - maximum&gt;</p> | <p>Message pack: wd_Tare&lt;version&gt;</p> <p>Message ID: scaleNotSuitableForTare_ErrorMsg</p> |

**Output Variables (SR0720.9+)**

The following output variables are available to reference the phase's output.

---

**Instance count (Framework capability)**

- Data type: Long
- Usage: The output variable provides the count of the number of instances the phase has been processed, for example in a loop. The count is also increased when the phase is skipped from an operator's perspective, since the phase is still executed, but as a hidden phase.  
The count variable of a phase that has not been executed provides 0 as output value.

---

**Start time (Framework capability)**

- Data type: Timestamp
- Usage: The output variable provides the start time of the phase.

---

**Completion time (Framework capability)**

- Data type: Timestamp
- Usage: The output variable provides the completion time of the phase.

---

### Identifier (Framework capability)

- Data type: String
- Usage: The output variable provides the identifier of the phase.

### Configuration Keys (SR0720.11+)

The following configuration keys are available to configure the phase's behavior.

---

#### Allow override reference tare (SR0720.11.1)

- **Phase/OWTare/allowOverrideReferenceTare**
- **Type:** Boolean
- **Value:** False
- **Description:** The configuration applies to the **Failed tare check** system-triggered exception of the **O Tare** phase.  
For details, see **Failed Tare Check (SR0720.3.2.2)** system-triggered exception (page [132](#)).  
If the value is set to **true** and the check fails, the operator first has to sign the exception then the phase overwrites the existing reference tare in the container's property of the **Reference Tare (RS)** purpose with the actual tare and updates the logbook accordingly (if maintained).
- **Evaluated:** When the **O Tare** phase is started in the Production Execution Client.
- **Range:** [False, True]



## Weigh Phase (SR0730+)

The **Weigh** phase (O Weigh) allows an operator to record the actual weight of a target container or subplot and to print a label for it. Additionally, an operator can prepare an empty container or subplot for weighing material in a later run of the Output Weighing loop.

It displays a scale control (not in **Prepare only** mode) with real-time interfacing to the selected scales and communicates all information between the scale and its operators. The scale control displays the actual value of the item that is being processed and the valid weighing range of the selected scale. The operator confirms a weighing value by scanning the barcode of the scale.

If a scale is used that is configured as manual scale or if the **Quantity entry** weighing method is used, the weighing range is displayed without a scale control. The phase requires a manual entry of the weighing value and for a manual scale its meaning (**Net scale value** or **Gross scale value**).

If an empty target container has been identified or prepared, the **Weigh** phase supports the maintenance of the container's life cycle and sets the container's properties of the **Current Tare (RS)** and **Current Sublot (RS)** purposes.

In case of a loaded scale, it maintains the scale's property of the **Current Load (RS)** purpose.

Details of the weighing process are stored in the batch record, thereby becoming available for documentation purposes in the sub-report and batch report.

Anomalies that occur during processing are covered by the phase exception handling (e.g. overweight, underweight, reprint of labels).

After completion the phase displays the registered weight, both in the Execution Window and in the Navigator. Additionally, the Navigator displays a button that shows the identifier of the prepared or weighed subplot and provides access to the post-completion exception.

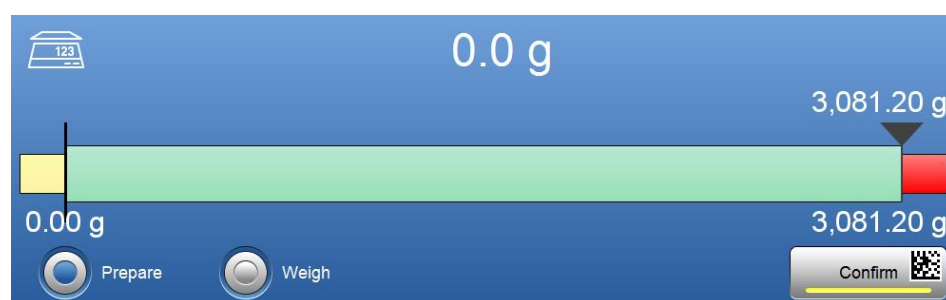


Figure 17: Weigh during execution (Prepare)



Figure 18: Weigh during execution (Weigh directly)

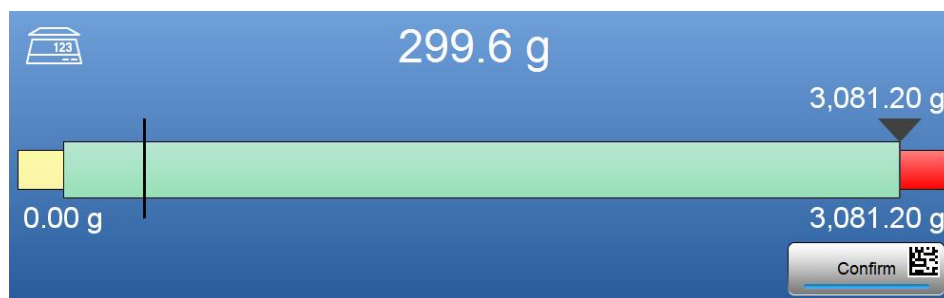


Figure 19: Weigh during execution (weighing of prepared sublots)



Figure 20: Weigh during execution (prepare only mode)

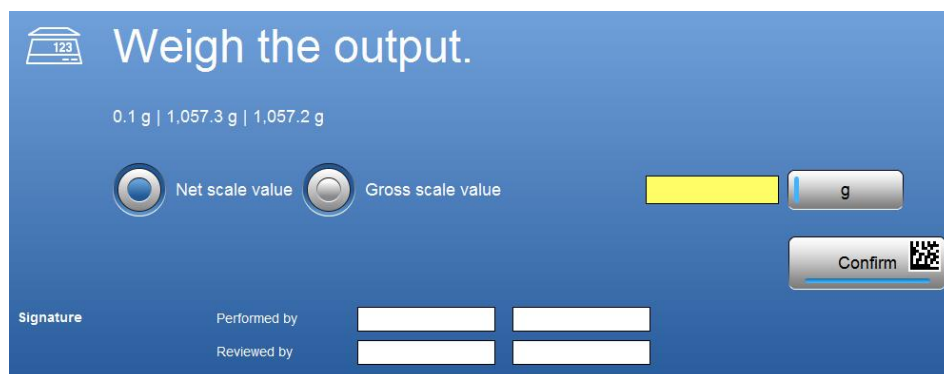


Figure 21: Weigh during execution with a manual scale

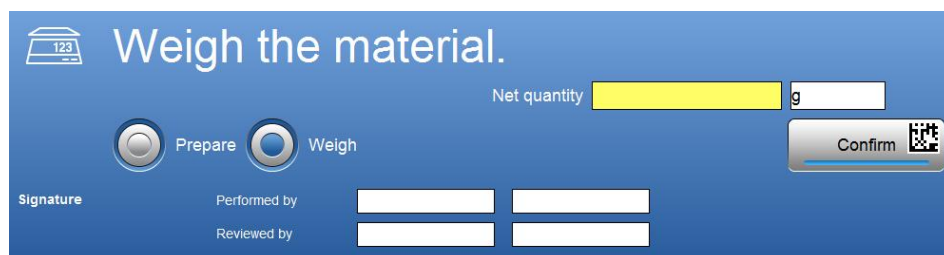


Figure 22: Weigh during execution (Weigh directly with Quantity entry)

## Layout

The phase provides individual layouts for its representation during execution (page 143), in the Navigator (page 146), and in the sub-report (page 147).

### Representation during Execution (SR0730.1+)

The representation during execution depends on the phase mode.

---

#### Preview mode (SR0730.1.1)

1. Phase-specific icon.
2. <Instruction text>  
(taken from **Instruction (SR0730.8.1)** process parameter (page 160))
3. **Confirm** button (disabled).

---

#### Active mode (SR0730.1.2)

1. Instruction table panel and/or instruction link panel  
(only if an instruction table and/or instruction link is defined for the phase)
2. Phase-specific icon.
3. <Scale value>
4. Scale control with actual value and tolerance band (linear scale mode).
  - Only if a target weight is defined: Scale control with target weight, actual, and tolerance values and marker for upper range of scale.
5. **Prepare** option button (default) and **Weigh** option button.
  - Only for **Pallet** weighing and if a prepared subplot is weighed: No option buttons are displayed (Default is **Weigh**).
  - The phase is completed automatically, if the **Operation mode** of the **Manage produced material** phase is set to **Prepare only** (see **Operation mode (SR0700.8.12)** process parameter (page 39)).
6. **Confirm** button.

---

#### Active mode (manual scale) (SR0730.1.6)

This representation applies to all weighing methods if the selected scale is configured as manual scale.

If a phase completion signature is assigned to the phase, the signature is ignored during execution. Instead, a phase completion signature is added automatically according to the system configuration.

1. Instruction table panel and/or instruction link panel  
(only if an instruction table and/or instruction link is defined for the phase)
2. Phase-specific icon.
3. <Instruction text>  
(taken from **Instruction (SR0730.8.1)** process parameter (page 160))
4. Tolerance values.
5. **Net scale value** option button and **Gross scale value** option button.
6. Input box and **UoM** toggle button.
  - The **UoM** toggle button provides all UoMs that are supported by the manual scale.
7. **Prepare** option button (default) and **Weigh** option button.
  - Only for **Pallet** weighing and if a prepared subplot is weighed: No option buttons are displayed (Default is **Weigh**).
  - The phase is completed automatically, if the **Operation mode** of the **Manage produced material** phase is set to **Prepare only** (see **Operation mode (SR0700.8.12)** process parameter (page 39)).
8. Phase completion signature panel
  - **WD\_ES\_MANUAL\_SCALE** access privilege.
9. **Confirm** button.

---

### Active mode (Quantity entry) (SR0730.1.7)

This representation applies to the **Quantity entry** weighing method.

If a phase completion signature is assigned to the phase, the signature is ignored during execution. Instead, a phase completion signature is added automatically according to the system configuration.

1. Instruction table panel and/or instruction link panel  
(only if an instruction table and/or instruction link is defined for the phase)
2. Phase-specific icon.
3. <Instruction text>  
(taken from **Instruction (SR0730.8.1)** process parameter (page 160))
4. Input box for the quantity.
5. Input box for the unit of measure.
  - The unit of measure of the planned quantity and all convertible UoMs are allowed. The input box is pre-filled with the unit of measure of the planned quantity.

- If the **Planned quantity mode** is set to **None**, the unit of measure of the material and all convertible UoMs are allowed. The input box is pre-filled with the unit of measure of the material.
- 6. **Prepare** option button (default) and **Weigh** option button.
  - The phase is completed automatically, if the **Operation mode** of the **Manage produced material** phase is set to **Prepare only** (see **Operation mode (SR0700.8.12)** process parameter (page 39)).
- 7. Phase completion signature panel
  - **WD\_ES\_QUANTITY\_ENTRY\_O** access privilege.
- 8. **Confirm** button.

---

#### Active mode (Prepare only) (SR0730.1.4)

Only in case the **Operation mode** of the **Manage produced material** phase is set to **Prepare only** (see **Operation mode (SR0700.8.12)** process parameter (page 39)):

1. Instruction table panel and/or instruction link panel  
(only if an instruction table and/or instruction link is defined for the phase)
2. Phase-specific icon.
3. Weight
4. 0 <UoM of tare value>
  - <UoM of the planned quantity or material> if the **Quantity entry** weighing method is used.
5. **Confirm** button.

---

#### Completed mode (SR0730.1.3)

1. Instruction table panel and/or instruction link panel  
(only if an instruction table and/or instruction link is defined for the phase)
2. Phase-specific icon.
3. Weight
4. <Weighing value>
5. **Confirm** button (completed).

---

### Completed mode (Prepare only) (SR0730.1.5)

Only in case the **Operation mode** of the **Manage produced material** phase is set to **Prepare only** (see **Operation mode (SR0700.8.12)** process parameter (page 39)):

1. Instruction table panel and/or instruction link panel  
(only if an instruction table and/or instruction link is defined for the phase)
2. Phase-specific icon.
3. Weight
4. 0 <UoM of tare value>
  - <UoM of the planned quantity or material> if the **Quantity entry** weighing method has been used.
5. **Confirm** button (completed).

### Representation in Navigator (SR0730.4+)

The Navigator provides the following details:

---

#### Phase column (Framework capability)

- <Phase name>
  - Example:  
Weigh Material

---

#### Information column (SR0730.4.1)

- <Weighing value>
  - Example:  
23.45 kg

---

#### Action column (SR0730.4.2)

- <Sublot identifier>, reprints the subplot label.
  - Example:  
SL00001234
- Only for **Pallet** weighing with more than one subplot:
  - Sublots, provides reprint exceptions for each subplot label.

## Representation in Sub-report (SR0730.5+)

The sub-report contains the following information:

---

### Common sub-report elements (Framework capability)

- <Start time>
  - <Completion time>
  - <Unit procedure> / <operation> / <phase>
  - <Work center> / <station> / <device> - <phase completion user>
- 

### Sub-report elements (SR0730.5.1)

- Instruction table panel and/or instruction link panel  
(only if an instruction table and/or instruction link is defined for the phase)
- Position: <number>
- Target subplot: <number>
- Actual quantity: <weighing value>
- Additionally if the scale is configured as manual scale:
  - Manual scale
  - Net scale value entered (if applicable)
  - Gross scale value entered (if applicable)
- Additionally for **Pallet** weighing:
  - <List of target subplot identifiers>

## Business Logic (SR0730.2+)

The phase implements the following business logic.

### Main Path

Business logic related to the main path:

---

#### Activate scale control (SR0730.2.1)

- Does not apply if scale is configured as manual scale or if the **Quantity entry** weighing method is used.

See **Weigh (Manual Scale) (SR0730.2.4)** function (page 149), **Weighing Method - Quantity Entry (SR0730.2.12)** function (page 154).

- Function: Activation of scale control
- Type: Main path
- Trigger: Phase becomes active
- Postcondition: N/A

| Step             | #  | Description  |
|------------------|----|--|
| Phase activation | 10 | Phase establishes communication to scale.  |
|                  | 20 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ If no target weight is defined:<br/>Phase displays scale control in linear mode.<br/>Begin of tolerance band = scale resolution,<br/>end of tolerance band / nominal value = upper value of scale range - actual tare - scale resolution.</li> <li>■ If a target weight is defined:<br/>Phase displays scale control with target weight and its lower and upper tolerances.<br/>The actual tolerances are calculated based on the tolerance values derived from the recipe definition and the resolution of the scale:<br/>Lower tolerance = round up according to scale resolution (nominal - lower tolerance value (recipe) + scale resolution)<br/>Upper tolerance = round down according to scale resolution (nominal + upper tolerance value (recipe) - scale resolution)</li> </ul> |



**Weigh (manual scale) (SR0730.2.4)**

- Applies only if scale is configured as manual scale.
  - Function: Weighing with a scale that is configured as manual scale
  - Type: Main path
  - Trigger: Phase becomes active
  - Postcondition: N/A

| Step                       | #  | Description  |
|----------------------------|----|--|
| Phase activation           | 10 | <p>Phase displays the <b>Active mode (manual scale) (SR0730.1.6)</b> layout (page 143).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ If no target weight is defined:<br/>Begin of tolerance band = scale resolution,<br/>end of tolerance band / nominal value = upper value of scale range - actual tare - scale resolution.</li> <li>■ If a target weight is defined:<br/>Phase displays target weight and its lower and upper tolerances.<br/>The actual tolerances are calculated based on the tolerance values derived from the recipe definition and the resolution of the scale:<br/>Lower tolerance = round up according to scale resolution (nominal - lower tolerance value (recipe) + scale resolution)<br/>Upper tolerance = round down according to scale resolution (nominal + upper tolerance value (recipe) - scale resolution)</li> </ul> <p>In case of <b>Net</b> weighing, the <b>Net scale value</b> option button is selected per default.</p> <p>In case of <b>Gross</b> weighing or <b>Pallet</b> weighing, the <b>Gross scale value</b> option button is selected per default.</p> |
|                            | 20 | Operator enters current scale value manually.  |
| Phase completion signature | 30 | <p>Pre-defined phase completion signature is requested according to the <b>WD_ES_MANUAL_SCALE</b> access privilege.</p> <p>Any other phase completion signature that has been assigned to the phase is ignored.</p>  |

### Prepare only mode (SR0730.2.8)

- Function: Phase operates in **Prepare only** mode
- Type: Main path
- Precondition: **Operation mode** of the **Manage produced material** phase is set to **Prepare only** (see **Operation mode (SR0700.8.12)** process parameter (page 39)).
- Trigger: Phase becomes active
- Postcondition: Phase is completed

| Step             | #  | Description                       |
|------------------|----|-----------------------------------|
| Phase activation | 10 | Phase prints a label.             |
|                  | 20 | Phase is completed automatically. |

### Confirm weight by scan (SR0730.2.2)

- Does not apply if the **Quantity entry** weighing method is used.
  - Function: Confirmation of weight by use of barcode scan
  - Type: Main path
  - Trigger: Operator confirms final weight that has been placed on the scale
  - Postcondition: N/A

| Step                 | #  | Description   |
|----------------------|----|---|
| Operator scans scale | 5  | Phase reads scanned data.   |
|                      | 10 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ If barcode reading was technically successful, phase updates background color of phase representation according to style sheet in order to confirm the reading.</li> <li>■ If barcode reading was technically not successful, phase remains in listening mode.</li> </ul>  |
|                      | 20 | If barcode does not correspond to the identifier of the selected scale, phase displays the <b>Wrong scale (SR0730.3.6.2)</b> error message (page 174).  |
|                      | 25 | Only if PharmaSuite is configured to communicate with Warehouse Management and a warehouse-related error has occurred during the last <b>Finalize target subplot (SR0730.2.5)</b> function (page 152), phase can only be completed when the <b>Warehouse error (SR0730.3.1.5)</b> user-triggered exception (page 171) has been recorded. If the exception is not recorded, phase displays the <b>Missing warehouse exception recording (SR0730.3.6.9)</b> error message (page 175). |

| Step | #    | Description  |
|------|------|--|
|      | 30   | <p>➤ Does not apply if scale is configured as manual scale.</p> <p>If no communication can be established to the scale or any other scale driver-related error occurs, phase displays the <b>Scale driver error (SR0730.3.6.3)</b> error message (page 174).</p> |
|      | 40   | Phase reads and records scale value.   |
|      | 50.1 | If the weighing mode is active ( <b>Weigh</b> option button is selected or already prepared subplot is weighed) and the scale value is greater than zero, phase continues with the <b>Finalize target subplot (SR0730.2.5)</b> function (page 152).              |
|      | 50.2 | If the preparation mode is active ( <b>Prepare</b> option button is selected or operation is used for <b>Prepare only</b> ) and the scale value is equal to zero, phase continues with the <b>Finalize target subplot (SR0730.2.5)</b> function (page 152).      |
|      | 50.3 | If the scale value does not correspond to the weighing or preparation mode of the phase, phase displays the <b>Weighing value not allowed (SR0730.3.6.6)</b> error message (page 174).   |
|      | 50.4 | If a target weight is defined and the scale value is less than the lower tolerance or greater than the upper tolerance, phase creates the <b>Out of tolerance (SR0730.3.2.3)</b> system-triggered exception (page 168).  |
|      | 50.5 | If a target weight is defined and the scale value is greater than lower tolerance and less than upper tolerance, phase continues with the <b>Finalize target subplot (SR0730.2.5)</b> function (page 152).   |

---

### Confirm weight by button (SR0730.2.3)

- Function: Confirmation of weight by use of button
- Type: Main path
- Trigger: Operator confirms final weight that has been placed on the scale
- Postcondition: N/A

| Step                     | # | Description  |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| Operator confirms weight | 5 | <p>Only if PharmaSuite is configured to communicate with Warehouse Management and a warehouse-related error has occurred during the last <b>Finalize target subplot (SR0730.2.5)</b> function (page 152), phase can only be completed when the <b>Warehouse error (SR0730.3.1.5)</b> user-triggered exception (page 171) has been recorded. If the exception is not recorded, phase displays the <b>Missing warehouse exception recording (SR0730.3.6.9)</b> error message (page 175).</p> |

| Step | #    | Description  |
|------|------|--|
|      | 10   | <p>➤ Does not apply if the <b>Quantity entry</b> weighing method is the default weighing method.</p> <p>If no communication can be established to the scale or any other scale driver-related error occurs, phase displays the <b>Scale driver error (SR0240.3.6.3)</b> error message.</p> |
|      | 20   | Phase reads and records scale value.   |
|      | 30.1 | If the weighing mode is active ( <b>Weigh</b> option button is selected or already prepared subplot is weighed) and the scale value is greater than zero, phase continues with the <b>Finalize target subplot (SR0730.2.5)</b> function (page 152).  |
|      | 30.2 | If the preparation mode is active ( <b>Prepare</b> option button is selected or operation is used for <b>Prepare only</b> ) and the scale value is equal to zero, phase continues with the <b>Finalize target subplot (SR0730.2.5)</b> function (page 152).                                |
|      | 30.3 | If the scale value does not correspond to the weighing or preparation mode of the phase, phase displays the <b>Weighing value not allowed (SR0730.3.6.6)</b> error message (page 174).   |
|      | 30.4 | If a target weight is defined and the scale value is less than the lower tolerance or greater than the upper tolerance, phase creates the <b>Out of tolerance (SR0730.3.2.3)</b> system-triggered exception (page 168).  |
|      | 30.5 | If a target weight is defined and the scale value is greater than lower tolerance and less than upper tolerance, phase continues with the <b>Finalize target subplot (SR0730.2.5)</b> function (page 152).   |

---

### Finalize target subplot (SR0730.2.5)

- Function: Finalization of target subplot
- Type: Main path
- Trigger: Weight is confirmed
- Postcondition: Phase is completed

| Step                  | #  | Description  |
|-----------------------|----|--|
| Function finalization | 10 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For <b>Net</b> or <b>Gross</b> weighing, phase prints container label(s) with tare and net weight.</li> <li>■ For <b>Quantity entry</b>, phase prints container label(s) with net weight.</li> <li>■ For <b>Pallet</b> weighing, see <b>Weighing method - Pallet (SR0730.2.7)</b> function (page 153).</li> <li>■ <b>Sublot identifiers (SR0730.9.3)</b> output variable (page 176) contains the identifier(s) of the subplot (s).</li> </ul> |

| Step | #  | Description   |
|------|----|---|
|      | 20 | Phase calculates the use-by date for the target subplot based on the <b>Use-by date (SR0730.8.2)</b> process parameter (page 160).  |
|      | 30 | <p>If the <b>Prepare</b> option button is selected, the status of the subplot position is set to <b>Prepared</b>.</p> <p>If a phase completion signature is assigned to the phase, the signature is ignored during execution.</p> <p>Phase is completed automatically.</p>  |
|      | 40 | <p>If the <b>Weigh</b> option button is selected, the status of the subplot position is set to <b>Recorded</b> and the phase is completed automatically.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ If a phase completion signature is assigned, the signature is requested and the phase is completed upon manual confirmation.</li> <li>■ If no sublots of the ingoing material have been identified for this order step, phase displays the <b>No ingoing material defined (SR0730.3.6.7)</b> error message (page 175).</li> </ul> |
|      | 50 | In case no batch has been created for the output material yet, a new batch is created automatically and the batch status is set to <b>Quarantined</b> .   |
|      | 60 | Only if PharmaSuite is configured to communicate with Warehouse Management: In case a warehouse-related error has occurred, phase displays the <b>Warehouse error (SR0730.3.6.8)</b> error message (page 175). The phase can only be completed when the <b>Warehouse error (SR0730.3.1.5)</b> user-triggered exception (page 171) has been recorded.  |

## Weighing Method-specific Paths

Business logic related to weighing methods:

---

### Weighing method - Pallet (SR0730.2.7)

- Function: Use of **Pallet**
- Type: Special handling of weighing methods other than **Net** weighing
- Precondition: **Operation mode** of the **Manage produced material** phase is not set to **Prepare only** (see **Operation mode (SR0700.8.12)** process parameter (page 39)).  
Sublot must not be identified.
- Trigger: Specific weighing method is selected
- Postcondition: N/A

| Step  | Description   |
|---|---|
| Phase activation  | For <b>Pallet</b> weighing, the <b>Prepare</b> option button is not available.  |
| <b>Finalize target subplot (SR0730.2.5) function</b> (page 152) | Phase prints a label for each subplot with number of containers (e.g.: 1/3, 2/3, 3/3), average tare, average net value per container, and total net weight of all containers. |
|   | Phase extends representation in the sub-report to the <b>Sub-report elements (SR0730.5.1) layout</b> (page 147).  |
|   | Phase adds the <b>Reprint label (SR0730.3.3.1)</b> post-completion exception (page 172) to the <b>Action column (SR0730.4.2)</b> in the Navigator (page 146).                 |

### Weighing method - Quantity entry (SR0730.2.12)

- Function: Use of **Quantity entry**
- Type: Special handling of weighing methods other than **Net** weighing
- Precondition: **Operation mode** of the **Manage produced material** phase is not set to **Prepare only** (see **Operation mode (SR0700.8.12)** process parameter (page 39)).
- Trigger: Specific weighing method is selected
- Postcondition: N/A

| Step             | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| Phase activation | Phase displays the <b>Active mode (Quantity entry) (SR0230.1.7) layout</b> (page 144).   |
|                  | Operator enters current quantity manually.   |
|                  | Pre-defined phase completion signature is requested according to the <b>WD_ES_QUANTITY_ENTRY_O</b> access privilege.<br>Any other phase completion signature that has been assigned to the phase is ignored. |

---

**Target subplot status (SR0730.2.13)**

- Function: Inherit subplot status from source subplot to the target subplot
- Type: Main path
- Trigger: Target subplot creation
- Postcondition: N/A

| Step   | #  | Description  |
|--|----|--|
| Target subplot is created (Prepare only or Weigh mode) | 10 | The target subplot status is set to the value defined as target subplot status with the material output parameter. |

**Equipment Management**

Business logic related to equipment management:

---

**Container management (SR0730.2.10)**

- Function: Manage container
- Type: Special handling of subplot assignment and container status
- Precondition: Container must be of the **Container (RS)** equipment type
- Trigger: Empty or prepared target container has been identified during Output Weighing
- Postcondition: Container's property of the **Current Sublot (RS)** and **Current Tare (RS)** purposes is maintained and container status is managed

| Step  | Description   |
|---|---|
| <p><b>Case:</b> An empty target container has been identified and the phase operates in the <b>Prepare only</b> mode or the <b>Prepare only</b> mode option button has been selected (see <b>Manage produced material (SR0700+)</b> phase (page 21)).</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ In deviation from the <b>Prepare only mode (SR0730.2.8)</b> function (page 150), phase does not create a subplot and does not print a label.</li> <li>■ In deviation from the <b>Finalize target subplot (SR0730.2.5)</b> function (page 152), phase sets the status of the container position to <b>Prepared</b>.</li> <li>■ Phase writes a prepared container's property of the <b>Current Tare (RS)</b> purpose.</li> <li>■ No trigger is performed.</li> <li>■ No unbind is performed.</li> <li>■ <b>Target container ID (SR0730.9.2)</b> output variable (page 176) contains the identifier of the target container object.</li> <li>■ <b>Target container (SR0730.9.4)</b> output variable (page 176) contains the target container object.</li> </ul>   |
| <p><b>Case:</b> Weighing of a prepared target container.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Phase creates a subplot.</li> <li>■ Phase updates the prepare container's property of the <b>Current Subplot (RS)</b> purpose.</li> <li>■ The tare of the subplot is updated with the container's property value of the <b>Current Tare (RS)</b> purpose.</li> <li>■ Phase sends <b>CONT_LOAD</b> trigger to the graph of the <b>Container Cleaning (RS)</b> purpose.<br/>In case the target container is an equipment group, the trigger is sent to the equipment group.</li> <li>■ Phase resets binding context and unbinds container.<br/>In case the target container is an equipment group, the unbinding is performed for each equipment entity of the equipment group.</li> <li>■ Phase prints a label.</li> <li>■ <b>Target container ID (SR0730.9.2)</b> output variable (page 176) contains the identifier of the target container object.</li> <li>■ <b>Target container (SR0730.9.4)</b> output variable (page 176) contains the target container object.</li> <li>■ <b>Subplot identifiers (SR0730.9.3)</b> output variable (page 176) contains the identifier of the subplot.</li> </ul> |



| Step  | Description  |
|---|--|
| <p><b>Case:</b> An empty target container has been identified and is weight directly (without preparation).</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Phase creates a subplot.</li> <li>■ Phase updates the prepared container's property of the <b>Current Tare (RS)</b> and <b>Current Sublot (RS)</b> purposes.</li> <li>■ The tare of the subplot is updated with the container's property value of the <b>Current Tare (RS)</b> purpose.</li> <li>■ Phase sends <b>CONT_LOAD</b> trigger to the graph of the <b>Container Cleaning (RS)</b> purpose.<br/>In case the target container is an equipment group, the trigger is sent to the equipment group.</li> <li>■ Phase resets binding context and unbinds container.<br/>In case the target container is an equipment group, the unbinding is performed for each equipment entity of the equipment group.</li> <li>■ Phase prints a label.</li> <li>■ <b>Target container ID (SR0730.9.2)</b> output variable (page 176) contains the identifier of the target container object.</li> <li>■ <b>Target container (SR0730.9.4)</b> output variable (page 176) contains the target container object.</li> <li>■ <b>Sublot identifiers (SR0730.9.3)</b> output variable (page 176) contains the identifier of the subplot.</li> </ul> |

---

### Scale management (SR0730.2.11)

- Does not apply if the **Quantity entry** weighing method is used.
  - Function: Manage scales
  - Type: Special handling of scale properties
  - Precondition: Scale must be of the **Scale (RS)** equipment type
  - Postcondition: Scale properties are maintained

| Step                      | Description   |
|---------------------------|---|
| Case: Phase is completed. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Phase writes or clears the scale's runtime property of the <b>Current Load (RS)</b> purpose according to the <b>Keep scale loaded (SR0730.8.5)</b> process parameter (page 161).</li> <li>■ In case of <b>Keep scale loaded</b> is set to <b>Yes</b>, the identifier of the prepared container or prepared subplot is written to the <b>Current Load (RS)</b>-related property.</li> <li>■ In case of <b>Keep scale loaded</b> is set to <b>No</b>, the <b>Current Load (RS)</b>-related property is cleared.</li> </ul> |

## Recipe Parameters

The phase provides material output parameters as process outputs (page 158) and process parameters (page 158).

### Process Outputs (SR0730.7+)

---

#### Material output parameters (SR0730.7.1)

The default material output parameter is available to define which material can be managed during execution.

Quantity definitions of the material output parameter are populated to the **Table of materials (SR0700.1.4)** list (page 25) that is displayed during execution of the **Manage produced material (SR0700+)** phase (page 21). This includes the reflection of quantity-related calculations during order explosion.

### Process Parameters (SR0730.8+)

The following process parameters define the behavior of the phase.

## INSTRUCTION TABLE-SPECIFIC PARAMETERS

**Instruction table definition (Framework capability)**

| Attribute           | Type        | Comment   |
|---------------------|-------------|---|
| Table layout        | Choice list | Defines the layout of the instruction table holding the instruction texts.<br>Available settings: <b>1 column</b> , <b>2 columns</b> , <b>3 columns</b> , <b>4 columns</b> , <b>5 columns</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>1 column</b> . |
| First column narrow | Boolean     | Defines if the first column of the table shall be narrow.   |
| Show all borders    | Boolean     | Defines if the borders of the table shall be visible.   |

**Instruction table text (Framework capability)**

| Attribute | Type      | Comment   |
|-----------|-----------|---|
| Column 1  | HTML text | Instruction text to be displayed in a column.<br><b>Restriction:</b> Maximum length is 2000 characters (including HTML tags). |
| Column 2  | HTML text |   |
| Column 3  | HTML text |   |
| Column 4  | HTML text |   |
| Column 5  | HTML text |   |

## INSTRUCTION LINK-SPECIFIC PARAMETERS

**Instruction text with links (Framework capability)**

| Attribute        | Type      | Comment  |
|------------------|-----------|--|
| Instruction text | HTML text | Instruction text to be displayed.<br>For any text enclosed in curly brackets you can define a hyperlink with the <b>Instruction link definition</b> process parameter (page 160).<br>Example: Refer to {SOP1270} for guidance.<br>Maximum length is 2000 characters (including HTML tags). |

---

### Instruction link definition (Framework capability)

| Attribute | Type | Comment   |
|-----------|------|---|
| Link text | Text | Text to be used as link.<br>For any text enclosed in curly brackets within the instruction text you can define a link with the <b>Link URL</b> attribute.<br>Including the brackets in the link text is optional.<br>Maximum length is 80 characters. |
| Link URL  | Text | URL of the file to be displayed. The link opens the external application assigned to the file type by the operating system.<br>Maximum length is 256 characters.  |

### BASIC PARAMETERS

---

#### Instruction (SR0730.8.1)

| Attribute | Type      | Comment   |
|-----------|-----------|---|
| Column 1  | HTML text | Instruction text to be displayed.<br><b>Restriction:</b> Maximum length is 2000 characters (including HTML tags). |
| Column 2  | HTML text | Not used.   |
| Column 3  | HTML text |   |

---

#### Use-by date (SR0730.8.2)

| Attribute          | Type    | Comment  |
|--------------------|---------|--|
| Use-by date [days] | Numeric | Defines the number of days allowed between the creation of an intra material subplot and its use in further processing steps.<br>If the evaluation of the use-by date is required during further processing, the respective phase capabilities need to be adapted. |

**Keep scale loaded (SR0730.8.5)**

➤ Does not apply if the **Quantity entry** weighing method is used.

| Attribute | Type    | Comment  |
|-----------|---------|--|
| Enabled   | Boolean | Controls if the scale retains its "loaded" status during the subsequent process or if the "loaded" status is reset. While "loaded", the scale is not zeroed during scale selection and a release scale check is skipped. |

## CONFIGURATION OF SYSTEM-TRIGGERED EXCEPTIONS

**Unforeseen resume (SR0730.8.10)**

| Attribute       | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Risk assessment | Choice list | Defines the risk level of the exception and thus controls the related signature privilege.<br>Available settings: <b>None</b> , <b>Low</b> , <b>Low (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>Medium</b> , <b>Medium (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>High</b> , <b>High (mandatory comment)</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>High</b> . |
| Exception text  | Text        | Defines the exception description used during exception handling and within the batch record.<br>Maximum length is 250 characters.  |

See also **Unforeseen resume (SR0730.3.2.2)** system-triggered exception (page 165).

**Status transition failed (SR0730.8.9)**

| Attribute       | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Risk assessment | Choice list | Defines the risk level of the exception and thus controls the related signature privilege.<br>Available settings: <b>None</b> , <b>Low</b> , <b>Low (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>Medium</b> , <b>Medium (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>High</b> , <b>High (mandatory comment)</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>High</b> . |

| Attribute      | Type | Comment  |
|----------------|------|--|
| Exception text | Text | Defines the exception description used during exception handling and within the batch record.<br>Maximum length is 250 characters. |

See also **Status transition failed (SR0730.3.2.1)** system-triggered exception (page [166](#)).

### **Tolerance check configuration (SR0730.8.11)**

| Attribute       | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Risk assessment | Choice list | Defines the risk level of the exception and thus controls the related signature privilege.<br>Available settings: <b>None</b> , <b>Low</b> , <b>Low (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>Medium</b> , <b>Medium (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>High</b> , <b>High (mandatory comment)</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>High</b> . |
| Exception text  | Text        | Defines the exception description used during exception handling and within the batch record.<br>Maximum length is 250 characters.  |

See also **Out of tolerance (SR0730.3.2.3)** system-triggered exception (page [168](#)).

## **CONFIGURATION OF USER-TRIGGERED EXCEPTIONS**

### **Override use-by date (SR0730.8.3)**

| Attribute       | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Risk assessment | Choice list | Defines the risk level of the exception and thus controls the related signature privilege.<br>Available settings: <b>None</b> , <b>Low</b> , <b>Low (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>Medium</b> , <b>Medium (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>High</b> , <b>High (mandatory comment)</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>High</b> . |

| Attribute      | Type | Comment  |
|----------------|------|--|
| Exception text | Text | Defines the exception description used during exception handling and within the batch record.<br>Maximum length is 250 characters. |

See also **Override use-by date (SR0730.3.1.4)** user-triggered exception (page 170).

#### Enter weight manually (SR0730.8.4)

- Does not apply if scale is configured as manual scale or if the **Quantity entry** weighing method is used.

| Attribute       | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Risk assessment | Choice list | Defines the risk level of the exception and thus controls the related signature privilege.<br>Available settings: <b>None</b> , <b>Low</b> , <b>Low (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>Medium</b> , <b>Medium (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>High</b> , <b>High (mandatory comment)</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>High</b> . |
| Exception text  | Text        | Defines the exception description used during exception handling and within the batch record.<br>Maximum length is 250 characters.  |

See also **Enter weight manually (SR0730.3.1.2)** user-triggered exception (page 169).

#### Return to material management (SR0730.8.6)

| Attribute       | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Risk assessment | Choice list | Defines the risk level of the exception and thus controls the related signature privilege.<br>Available settings: <b>None</b> , <b>Low</b> , <b>Low (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>Medium</b> , <b>Medium (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>High</b> , <b>High (mandatory comment)</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>High</b> . |

| Attribute      | Type | Comment  |
|----------------|------|--|
| Exception text | Text | Defines the exception description used during exception handling and within the batch record.<br>Maximum length is 250 characters. |

See also **Return to material management (SR0730.3.1.1)** user-triggered exception (page [168](#)).

### Warehouse error (SR0730.8.12)

| Attribute       | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Risk assessment | Choice list | Defines the risk level of the exception and thus controls the related signature privilege.<br>Available settings: <b>None</b> , <b>Low</b> , <b>Low (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>Medium</b> , <b>Medium (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>High</b> , <b>High (mandatory comment)</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>High</b> . |
| Exception text  | Text        | Defines the exception description used during exception handling and within the batch record.<br>Maximum length is 250 characters.  |

This process parameter requires that PharmaSuite is configured to communicate with Warehouse Management.

See also **Warehouse error (SR0730.3.1.5)** user-triggered exception (page [171](#)).

## CONFIGURATION OF POST-COMPLETION EXCEPTIONS

### Reprint label (SR0730.8.8)

| Attribute       | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Risk assessment | Choice list | Defines the risk level of the exception and thus controls the related signature privilege.<br>Available settings: <b>None</b> , <b>Low</b> , <b>Low (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>Medium</b> , <b>Medium (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>High</b> , <b>High (mandatory comment)</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>High</b> . |



| Attribute      | Type | Comment  |
|----------------|------|--|
| Exception text | Text | Defines the exception description used during exception handling and within the batch record.<br>Maximum length is 250 characters. |

See also **Reprint label (SR0730.3.3.1)** post-completion exception (page 172).

## Exceptions (SR0730.3+)

The phase supports user-defined, user-triggered (page 168), system-triggered (page 165), and post-completion exceptions (page 172) and their configuration by means of process parameters (page 158).

User-defined exceptions cannot be configured by process parameters since they are provided by the framework and independent of phases.

### System-triggered Exceptions (SR0730.3.2+)

A system-triggered exception is represented in a message dialog along with an **Exception** button, in the Exception Window as the read-only description of the exception, and in the batch report.

The following system-triggered exceptions are available.

---

#### Unforeseen resume (SR0730.3.2.2)

Representation of the exception:

- <Exception text>  
(taken from **Unforeseen resume (SR0730.8.10)** process parameter (page 161))  
The system has been resumed during weighing. It must be ensured that the data recorded so far matches the physical situation on the shop floor.  
Consider to replace the affected position.
- Example:  
A critical resume situation has occurred. Contact your supervisor before proceeding.  
The system has been resumed during weighing. It must be ensured that the data recorded so far matches the physical situation on the shop floor.  
Consider to replace the affected position.

---

### Unforeseen resume - Logic (SR0730.3.2.2.1)

- Trigger: Output Weighing process has been interrupted so that the system needs to be resumed
- Postcondition: Phase is back in active mode

| Step                        | #  | Description  |
|-----------------------------|----|--|
| Phase activation            | 10 | Phase displays the <b>Unforeseen resume (SR0730.3.2.2)</b> system-triggered exception. |
| Operator triggers exception | 30 | Phase records the exception.   |

---

### Status transition failed (SR0730.3.2.1)

The **Status transition failed** exception is displayed automatically if a certain status transition could not be performed based on the given graph purpose and trigger.

In case the trigger was executed on a container and the container is an equipment group, multiple failed transitions on different entities can be reported combined in one exception.

The potential reasons for a failed status transition are:

- The graph of the required purpose is missing.
- The trigger is missing.
- Source status does not match.
- Condition cannot be fulfilled or is not unique (in case of multiple transition definitions per trigger).
- Error during condition evaluation.
- Error during action evaluation.

Representation of the exception:

Exception dialog

- <Exception text>  
(taken from **Status transition failed (SR0730.8.9)** process parameter (page 161))  
<the reason that applies>
- List of potential reasons:
  - The graph of the required purpose is missing.
  - The trigger you are trying to perform is not contained in the graph.
  - Cannot find a transition for the current status.
  - Cannot find a fulfillable transition condition for the current status.

- There is more than one fulfillable transition condition available for the current status: <TR-ID; TR-ID; ...>.
- Cannot evaluate the transition condition (<TR-ID>).
- Cannot evaluate the transition action (<TR-Action ID>) from the current status to the new status (<display text (key)>).

#### Exception Window

- <Exception text>  
(taken from **Status transition failed (SR0730.8.9)** process parameter (page 161))  
<reason>  
Equipment: <equipment identifier> / <equipment short description>  
Equipment type: <list of equipment types> (if available)  
Graph (ID): <graph display text> (<identifier>)  
Purpose: <purpose>  
Current status (key): <display text> (<key>)  
Failed trigger (key): <display text> (<key>)
- Example:  
Status transition failed.  
Cannot find a transition for the current status.  
Equipment: IBC0033  
Equipment type: Container (RS)  
Graph (ID): IBC Cleaning (IBCCleaning01)  
Purpose: Container Cleaning (RS)  
Current status (key): Blocked (BLOCKED)  
Failed trigger (key): In use (IN\_USE)

---

#### Status transition failed - Logic (SR0730.3.2.1.1)

- Trigger: The status transition could not be performed based on the given graph purpose and trigger.
- Postcondition: Phase is active

| Step                                   | #  | Description                                     |
|--|----|---|
| Operator accepts exceptional situation | 10 | Phase shows exception description to be signed. |
| Operator signs exception               | 20 | Phase records the exception.                    |

---

### Out of tolerance (SR0730.3.2.3)

The **Out of tolerance** exception is displayed automatically if the confirmed weight is outside of the range defined by the target weight tolerances.

Representation of the exception:

- <Exception text>  
(taken from **Tolerance check configuration (SR0730.8.11)** process parameter (page 162))  
Weighing result: Out of tolerance (according to the **Confirm weight by scan (SR0730.2.2)** function (page 150) or **Confirm weight by button (SR0730.2.3)** function (page 151))  
Target weight: <target weight> [<lower limit> .. <upper limit>]  
Actual quantity: <weighing value>
- Example:  
Tolerance check failed.  
Weighing result: Out of tolerance  
Target weight: 25.00 kg [24.50 kg .. 25.00 kg]  
Actual quantity: 23.56 kg

---

### Out of tolerance - Logic (SR0730.3.2.3.1)

- Trigger: Exception is selected
- Postcondition: N/A

| Step                                  | #  | Description                  |
|---------------------------------------|----|------------------------------|
| Operator confirms and signs exception | 10 | Phase records the exception. |

### User-triggered Exceptions (SR0730.3.1+)

A user-triggered exception is represented in the list of available user-triggered exceptions in the Exception Window, as the description of the exception, and in the batch report.

The following user-triggered exceptions are available.

---

### Return to material management (SR0730.3.1.1)

The **Return to material management** exception allows an operator to step out of the regular Output Weighing process and start a new run with processing the **Manage produced material** phase.

Representation during exception handling:

- Instruction:  
Return to material management.  
**Confirm** button.
- Exception text:  
<Exception text>  
(taken from **Return to material management (SR0730.8.6)** process parameter (page 163))
- Example:  
Back to material identification.

---

#### Return to material management - Logic (SR0730.3.1.1.1)

- Trigger: Exception is selected
- Postcondition: N/A

| Step                        | #  | Description  |
|-----------------------------|----|--|
| Operator confirms exception | 10 | Phase records the exception.   |
|                             | 20 | Phase is completed automatically and returns to <b>Manage produced material (SR0700+)</b> phase (page 21). |

---

#### Enter weight manually (SR0730.3.1.2)

- Does not apply if scale is configured as manual scale or if the **Quantity entry** weighing method is used.
- Does not apply if, in the **Prepare only** mode, no subplot of ingoing material (order step input) has been identified yet.

The **Enter weight manually** exception allows an operator to enter the weighing value manually. It covers incidents when the communication to the selected scale is interrupted.

Representation during exception handling:

- Instruction:  
Enter the weight manually.  
**Confirm** button.
- Exception text:  
<Exception text>  
(taken from **Enter weight manually (SR0730.8.4)** process parameter (page 163))  
Weight: <weighing value>

- Example:  
Weight entered manually.  
Weight: 34.12 kg

---

#### Enter weight manually - Logic (SR0730.3.1.2.1)

- Does not apply if scale is configured as manual scale or if the **Quantity entry** weighing method is used.
- Does not apply if, in the **Prepare only** mode, no subplot of ingoing material (order step input) has been identified yet.
  - Trigger: Exception is selected
  - Postcondition: N/A

| Step                        | #  | Description   |
|-----------------------------|----|---|
| Operator triggers exception | 10 | Phase displays Exception Window.  |
|                             | 20 | Operator enters current scale value manually.<br>Phase performs checks at phase confirmation. |
| Operator confirms exception | 30 | Phase records the exception.  |

---

#### Override use-by date (SR0730.3.1.4)

- Does not apply if, in the **Prepare only** mode, no subplot of ingoing material (order step input) has been identified yet.

The **Override use-by date** exception allows an operator to override the use-by date calculated from the period defined in the **Use-by date (SR0730.8.2)** process parameter (page 160).

Representation during exception handling:

- Instruction:  
Override.  
Current use-by date <date>  
New use-by date  
**Confirm** button.
- Exception text:  
<Exception text>  
(taken from **Override use-by date (SR0730.8.3)** process parameter (page 162))  
Old use-by date: <date>  
New use-by date: <date>

- Example:  
Use-by date overridden.  
Old use-by date: 12/4/2012  
New use-by date: 12/4/2013

---

#### Override use-by date - Logic (SR0730.3.1.4.1)

- Does not apply if, in the **Prepare only** mode, no subplot of ingoing material (order step input) has been identified yet.
  - Trigger: Exception is selected
  - Postcondition: N/A

| Step                        | #  | Description                      |
|-----------------------------|----|----------------------------------|
| Operator triggers exception | 10 | Phase displays Exception Window. |
| Operator confirms exception | 20 | Phase records the exception.     |

---

#### Warehouse error (SR0730.3.1.5)

With the **Warehouse error** exception, an operator can document that a warehouse-related error has occurred.

The exception is only enabled when a warehouse-related error has occurred:

- **Warehouse error (SR0730.3.6.8)** error message (page 175)

Representation of the exception:

- Instruction:  
Confirm to record the warehouse error.  
**Confirm** button.
- <Exception text>  
(taken from **Warehouse error (SR0730.8.12)** process parameter (page 164))  
A warehouse error has occurred while completing the position.  
<Error message from the warehouse system>
- Example:  
Document warehouse error  
A warehouse error has occurred while completing the position.  
<Error message from the warehouse system>

---

#### Warehouse error - Logic (SR0730.3.1.5.1)

- Trigger: Exception is selected
- Postcondition: N/A

| Step                        | #  | Description   |
|-----------------------------|----|---|
| Operator triggers exception | 10 | Phase records the exception according to the <b>Warehouse error (SR0730.8.12)</b> process parameter (page 164) and completes automatically. |

#### Post-completion Exceptions (SR0730.3.3+)

A post-completion exception is accessible via the Navigator and represented in the list of available post-completion exceptions in the Exception Window, as the description of the exception, and in the batch report.

The following post-completion exceptions are available.

---

#### Reprint label (SR0730.3.3.1)

The **Reprint label** exception allows an operator to reprint a subplot label from the Navigator after the completion of the phase. For **Pallet** weighing with more than one subplot, the phase provides exceptions for each subplot label.

Representation during exception handling:

- Instruction:  
Reprint the subplot label.  
<Sublot ID>.  
**Confirm** button.
- Exception text:  
<Exception text>  
(taken from **Reprint label (SR0730.8.8)** process parameter (page 164))  
<Sublot identifier> / <batch identifier> / <material identifier> / <material short description>
- Example:  
Label reprinted.  
SL00001234 / BX123 / D001-03 / Aqua purificata



---

**Reprint label - Logic (SR0730.3.3.1.1)**

- Trigger: Phase is completed, a label has been printed before
- Postcondition: Label has been reprinted

| Step                        | #  | Description                      |
|-----------------------------|----|----------------------------------|
| Operator triggers action    | 10 | Phase displays Exception Window. |
| Operator confirms exception | 20 | Phase reprints label.            |

**Information Messages**

There are no information messages available.

**Questions**

There are no questions available.

**Decisions**

There are no decisions available.

**Error Messages (SR0730.3.6+)**

Error messages are represented in an error message dialog containing a message type-specific icon, the error message, and an **OK** button.

The following error messages are available to inform the operator about error conditions.

---

**Scale online error (SR0730.3.6.1)**

| UI text  | Comment   |
|--|---|
| A scale communication error has occurred at the <scale> scale. | Message pack: wd_UIMessage<version><br>Message ID: scalesCommunication_ErrorMsg |

---

#### Wrong scale (SR0730.3.6.2)

| UI text  | Comment  |
|--|--|
| You have scanned another scale than selected. Scan the previously selected scale to proceed. | Message pack: wd_UIMessage<version><br>Message ID: WrongScale_ErrorMsg |

---

#### Scale driver error (SR0730.3.6.3)

| UI text  | Comment   |
|--|---|
| Cannot obtain a stable reading or a scale communication error has occurred.<br>Please try again. | Message pack: srv_eqm.WDEquipmentService<br>Message ID: weighFailed<br>Message ID: nominalFailed_ErrorMsg |

---

#### Gross outside scale range (SR0730.3.6.4)

| UI text   | Comment  |
|---|--|
| Cannot proceed, since the current scale load is outside the scale's valid range, which may have been determined by the required scale resolution.<br>Current scale load: <value><br>Your scale load must range between <minimum value> and <maximum value>. | For multi-range scales: one lower range might be allowed, given its higher resolution, however, the final weight might require to switch to the next range with a lower resolution that no longer suffices.<br>Message pack: ow_Weigh<version><br>Message ID: scaleNotSuitableForWeight_ErrorMsg |

---

#### Weighing value not allowed (SR0730.3.6.6)

| UI text   | Comment   |
|---|---|
| The current weight is not compatible with the current mode of the phase.<br>Preparation requires a 0 weight, whereas Weighing requires a weight greater than 0. | Message pack: ow_Weigh<version><br>Message ID: IllegalWeightForCurrentMode_ErrorMsg |

**No ingoing material identified (SR0730.3.6.7)**

| UI text  | Comment  |
|--|--|
| Cannot proceed, since no sublots of ingoing material have been identified yet. | Message pack: ow_Weigh<version><br>Message ID: NoOSIIdentifiedYet_ErrorMsg |

**Warehouse error (SR0730.3.6.8)**

| UI text  | Comment  |
|--|--|
| A warehouse error has occurred while completing the position.<br><Error message from the warehouse system> | Message pack: wd_UIMessage<version><br>Message ID: FinishPositionWarehouseError_ErrorMsg |

**Missing warehouse exception recording (SR0730.3.6.9)**

| UI text  | Comment   |
|--|---|
| Record the warehouse error before you continue processing. | Message pack: wd_UIMessage<version><br>Message ID: SignWarehouseError_Error |

**Output Variables (SR0730.9+)**

The following output variables are available to reference the phase's output.

**Instance count (Framework capability)**

- Data type: Long
- Usage: The output variable provides the count of the number of instances the phase has been processed, for example in a loop. The count is also increased when the phase is skipped from an operator's perspective, since the phase is still executed, but as a hidden phase.  
The count variable of a phase that has not been executed provides 0 as output value.

**Start time (Framework capability)**

- Data type: Timestamp
- Usage: The output variable provides the start time of the phase.

---

#### Completion time (Framework capability)

- Data type: Timestamp
- Usage: The output variable provides the completion time of the phase.

---

#### Identifier (Framework capability)

- Data type: String
- Usage: The output variable provides the identifier of the phase.

---

#### Used scale (SR0730.9.1)

- Data type: IMESS88Equipment
- Usage: The output variable provides the complete object of the used scale (equipment entity). This is the output to use in subsequent phases for accessing data of the equipment object (e.g. value of the runtime property of the **Current Load (RS)** purpose).

---

#### Target container object (SR0730.9.4)

- Data type: IMESS88Equipment
- Usage: The output variable provides the complete object of the target container. This is the output to use in subsequent phases for accessing data of the target container.

---

#### Target container ID (SR0730.9.2)

- Data type: String
- Usage: The output variable provides the identifier of the target container. This is the output to use in subsequent phases for accessing the target container (e.g. target logistic unit of the **Load logistic unit** phase).

---

#### Sublot identifiers (SR0730.9.3)

- Data type: String
- Usage: The output variable provides a comma-separated list of the identifiers of all closed target sublots. The separator is configurable with the **OutputSeparator** configuration key.

For configuration details, see chapter "Configuration Keys of PharmaSuite" in Volume 4 of the "Technical Manual Configuration and Extension" [A6] (page 193).

## Release Scale Phase (SR0740+)

The **Release scale** phase (O Release Scale) checks whether the scale value returns back to zero after unloading. The purpose of this phase is to ascertain that no loose material is left on the scale once the load with the recorded weight has been removed.

When the operator confirms the release of the scale, the phase sends a **delete tare** command to the scale.

For a manual scale, the operator enters the final scale value manually. No commands are sent to the scale.

During the calculation of the release result, tolerances are applied according to the resolution factor of the scale multiplied with the resolution defined for the lowest range of the scale that is about to be released.

The **Release scale** phase is skipped if the scale remains loaded.

If the **Quantity entry** weighing method is selected, the phase is skipped.

Details of the release process are stored in the batch record, thereby becoming available for documentation purposes in the sub-report and batch report.

Anomalies that occur during processing are covered by the phase exception handling (e.g. enter scale value manually, not successful release of the scale).

After completion it indicates as release status whether the check passed or failed, both in the Execution Window and in the Navigator.



Figure 23: Release scale during execution

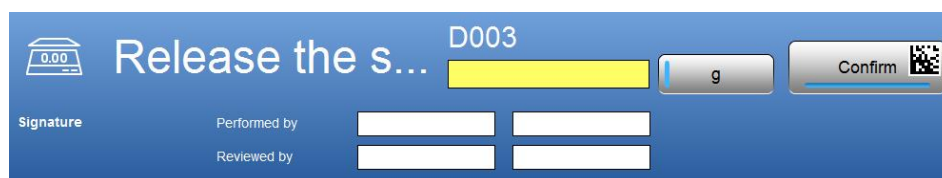


Figure 24: Release scale during execution with a manual scale

## Layout

The phase provides individual layouts for its representation during execution (page 178), in the Navigator (page 179), and in the sub-report (page 180).

### Representation during Execution (SR0740.1+)

The representation during execution depends on the phase mode.

---

#### Preview mode (SR0740.1.1)

1. Phase-specific icon.
2. <Instruction text>  
(taken from **Instruction (SR0740.8.1)** process parameter (page 185))
3. Placeholder for selected scale
4. **Confirm** button (disabled).

---

#### Active mode (SR0740.1.2)

1. Instruction table panel and/or instruction link panel  
(only if an instruction table and/or instruction link is defined for the phase)
2. Phase-specific icon.
3. <Instruction text>  
(taken from **Instruction (SR0740.8.1)** process parameter (page 185))
4. <Identifier of selected scale>
5. **Confirm** button.

---

#### Active mode (manual scale) (SR0740.1.4)

This representation applies to all weighing methods if the selected scale is configured as manual scale.

If a phase completion signature is assigned to the phase, the signature is ignored during execution. Instead, a phase completion signature is added automatically according to the system configuration.

1. Instruction table panel and/or instruction link panel  
(only if an instruction table and/or instruction link is defined for the phase)
2. Phase-specific icon.
3. <Instruction text>  
(taken from **Instruction (SR0740.8.1)** process parameter (page 185))
4. <Identifier of selected scale>

5. Input box and **UoM** toggle button.
  - The **UoM** toggle button provides all UoMs that are supported by the manual scale.
6. Phase completion signature panel
  - **WD\_ES\_MANUAL\_SCALE** access privilege
7. **Confirm** button.

---

#### Completed mode (SR0740.1.3)

1. Instruction table panel and/or instruction link panel  
(only if an instruction table and/or instruction link is defined for the phase)
2. Phase-specific icon.
3. Release status
4. <"Check passed", "Check failed">
5. **Confirm** button (completed).

#### Representation in Navigator (SR0740.4+)

The Navigator provides the following details:

---

##### Phase column (Framework capability)

- <Phase name>
- Example:  
Release Scale

---

##### Information column (SR0740.4.1)

- <Result: "Check passed", "Check failed">
- Example:  
Check passed

---

##### Action column

- There are no actions available.

## Representation in Sub-report (SR0740.5+)

The sub-report contains the following information:

---

### Common sub-report elements (Framework capability)

- <Start time>
- <Completion time>
- <Unit procedure> / <operation> / <phase>
- <Work center> / <station> / <device> - <phase completion user>

---

### Sub-report elements (SR0740.5.1)

- Instruction table panel and/or instruction link panel  
(only if an instruction table and/or instruction link is defined for the phase)
- Position: <number>
- Release check: <"Check passed", "Check failed">
- Scale value: <scale value>



## Business Logic (SR0740.2+)

The phase implements the following business logic.

### Main Path

Business logic related to the main path:

---

#### Release by scan (SR0740.2.1)

- Function: Release of scale by use of barcode scan
- Type: Main path
- Trigger: Operator scans scale, scale has been released, target container has been removed
- Postcondition: Phase is completed

| Step                 | #  | Description   |
|----------------------|----|---|
| Operator scans scale | 5  | Phase reads scanned data.   |
|                      | 10 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ If barcode reading was technically successful, phase updates background color of phase representation according to style sheet in order to confirm the reading.</li> <li>■ If barcode reading was technically not successful, phase remains in listening mode.</li> </ul>  |
|                      | 20 | If barcode does not reflect barcode attribute of the selected scale, phase displays the <b>Wrong scale (SR0740.3.6.2)</b> error message (page 191).   |
|                      | 30 | <p>➤ Does not apply if scale is configured as manual scale.</p> <p>If no communication can be established to the scale or any other scale driver-related error occurs, phase displays the <b>Scale driver error (SR0740.3.6.3)</b> error message (page 191).</p>  |
|                      | 40 | <p>➤ Does not apply if scale is configured as manual scale.</p> <p>Phase sends <b>delete tare</b> command to scale. This results in an expected scale display of zero (within defined tolerances).</p>  |
|                      | 45 | <p>Phase reads and records scale value once.</p> <p>Phase runs the following check:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <math>ABS(\text{Current scale value}) &lt; \text{Resolution factor}(\text{Scale}) \times \text{Resolution}(\text{Scale})</math></li> </ul> <p>In case of multi-range scales, the scale resolution of the lowest range applies.</p> |

| Step | #  | Description   |
|------|----|---|
|      | 50 | If scale value is not within the tolerances, phase creates the <b>Release was not successful (SR0740.3.2.1)</b> system-triggered exception (page 188). Otherwise continue with step 70.   |
|      | 55 | If scale value is not within the tolerances, operator canceled exception dialog and thus did not record the <b>Release was not successful (SR0740.3.2.1)</b> system-triggered exception (page 188), phase does not read a new scale value, but keeps the scale value from the first time. |
|      | 70 | Phase is completed automatically.   |

---

#### Release by button (SR0740.2.2)

- Function: Release of scale by use of button
- Type: Main path
- Trigger: Operator confirms phase, scale has been released, target container has been removed
- Postcondition: Phase is completed

| Step                    | #  | Description   |
|-------------------------|----|---|
| Operator confirms phase | 30 | ➤ Does not apply if scale is configured as manual scale.<br>If no communication can be established to the scale or any other scale driver-related error occurs, phase displays the <b>Scale driver error (SR0740.3.6.3)</b> error message (page 191).                                     |
|                         | 40 | ➤ Does not apply if scale is configured as manual scale.<br>Phase sends <b>delete tare</b> command to scale. This results in an expected scale display of zero (within defined tolerances).   |
|                         | 45 | Phase reads and records scale value once.<br>Phase runs the following check:<br>■ $ABS(\text{Current scale value}) < \text{Resolution factor}(\text{Scale}) \times \text{Resolution}(\text{Scale})$   |
|                         | 50 | If scale value is not within the tolerances, phase creates the <b>Release was not successful (SR0740.3.2.1)</b> system-triggered exception (page 188). Otherwise continue with step 70.   |
|                         | 55 | If scale value is not within the tolerances, operator canceled exception dialog and thus did not record the <b>Release was not successful (SR0740.3.2.1)</b> system-triggered exception (page 188), phase does not read a new scale value, but keeps the scale value from the first time. |
|                         | 70 | Phase is completed automatically.   |

---

**Release (manual scale) (SR0740.2.4)**

- Applies only if scale is configured as manual scale.
  - Function: Release of a scale that is configured as manual scale
  - Type: Main path
  - Trigger: Phase becomes active, scale has been released, target has been removed
  - Postcondition: Phase is completed

| Step                       | #  | Description   |
|----------------------------|----|---|
| Phase activation           | 10 | Phase displays the <b>Active mode (manual scale) (SR0740.1.4)</b> layout (page <a href="#">178</a> ).   |
|                            | 20 | Operator enters current scale value manually.   |
| Phase completion           | 30 | Either manually with the <b>Release by button (SR0740.2.2)</b> function (page <a href="#">182</a> ) or by scanning the scale barcode with the <b>Release by scan (SR0740.2.1)</b> function (page <a href="#">181</a> ). |
| Phase completion signature | 40 | Pre-defined phase completion signature is requested according to the <b>WD_ES_MANUAL_SCALE</b> access privilege.<br>Any other phase completion signature that has been assigned to the phase is ignored.                |

---

**Scale loaded (SR0740.2.3)**

- Function: Scale is loaded
- Type: Main path
- Trigger: Phase becomes active
- Postcondition: N/A

| Step  | #  | Description  |
|---|----|--|
| Used scale's property of the <b>Current Load (RS)</b> purpose is not empty. | 10 | Phase is skipped.<br><b>Release check result (SR0740.9.2)</b> output variable (page <a href="#">192</a> ) is set to SKIPPED. |

## Weighing Method-specific Paths

There are no specifics available for any of the supported weighing methods.

## Recipe Parameters

The phase provides process parameters (page [184](#)).

### Process Parameters (SR0740.8+)

The following process parameters define the behavior of the phase.

#### INSTRUCTION TABLE-SPECIFIC PARAMETERS

##### Instruction table definition (Framework capability)

| Attribute           | Type        | Comment   |
|---------------------|-------------|---|
| Table layout        | Choice list | Defines the layout of the instruction table holding the instruction texts.<br>Available settings: <b>1 column, 2 columns, 3 columns, 4 columns, 5 columns</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>1 column</b> . |
| First column narrow | Boolean     | Defines if the first column of the table shall be narrow.   |
| Show all borders    | Boolean     | Defines if the borders of the table shall be visible.   |

##### Instruction table text (Framework capability)

| Attribute | Type      | Comment   |
|-----------|-----------|---|
| Column 1  | HTML text | Instruction text to be displayed in a column.<br><b>Restriction:</b> Maximum length is 2000 characters (including HTML tags). |
| Column 2  | HTML text |   |
| Column 3  | HTML text |   |
| Column 4  | HTML text |   |
| Column 5  | HTML text |   |

## INSTRUCTION LINK-SPECIFIC PARAMETERS

**Instruction text with links (Framework capability)**

| Attribute        | Type      | Comment   |
|------------------|-----------|---|
| Instruction text | HTML text | <p>Instruction text to be displayed.</p> <p>For any text enclosed in curly brackets you can define a hyperlink with the <b>Instruction link definition</b> process parameter (page 185).</p> <p>Example: Refer to {SOP1270} for guidance.</p> <p>Maximum length is 2000 characters (including HTML tags).</p> |

**Instruction link definition (Framework capability)**

| Attribute | Type | Comment  |
|-----------|------|--|
| Link text | Text | <p>Text to be used as link.</p> <p>For any text enclosed in curly brackets within the instruction text you can define a link with the <b>Link URL</b> attribute.</p> <p>Including the brackets in the link text is optional.</p> <p>Maximum length is 80 characters.</p> |
| Link URL  | Text | <p>URL of the file to be displayed. The link opens the external application assigned to the file type by the operating system.</p> <p>Maximum length is 256 characters.</p>  |

## BASIC PARAMETERS

**Instruction (SR0740.8.1)**

| Attribute | Type      | Comment  |
|-----------|-----------|--|
| Column 1  | HTML text | <p>Instruction text to be displayed.</p> <p><b>Restriction:</b> Maximum length is 2000 characters (including HTML tags).</p> |
| Column 2  | HTML text | Not used.  |

| Attribute | Type      | Comment |
|-----------|-----------|---------|
| Column 3  | HTML text |         |

#### CONFIGURATION OF SYSTEM-TRIGGERED EXCEPTIONS

##### Release check (SR0740.8.2)

| Attribute       | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Risk assessment | Choice list | Defines the risk level of the exception and thus controls the related signature privilege.<br>Available settings: <b>None</b> , <b>Low</b> , <b>Low (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>Medium</b> , <b>Medium (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>High</b> , <b>High (mandatory comment)</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>High</b> . |
| Exception text  | Text        | Defines the exception description used during exception handling and within the batch record.<br>Maximum length is 250 characters.  |

See also **Release was not successful (SR0740.3.2.1)** system-triggered exception (page [188](#)).

##### Unforeseen resume (SR0740.8.4)

| Attribute       | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Risk assessment | Choice list | Defines the risk level of the exception and thus controls the related signature privilege.<br>Available settings: <b>None</b> , <b>Low</b> , <b>Low (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>Medium</b> , <b>Medium (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>High</b> , <b>High (mandatory comment)</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>High</b> . |
| Exception text  | Text        | Defines the exception description used during exception handling and within the batch record.<br>Maximum length is 250 characters.  |

See also **Unforeseen resume (SR0740.3.2.2)** system-triggered exception (page [188](#)).

## CONFIGURATION OF USER-TRIGGERED EXCEPTIONS

**Enter scale value manually (SR0740.8.3)**

➤ Does not apply if scale is configured as manual scale.

| Attribute       | Type        | Comment   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Risk assessment | Choice list | Defines the risk level of the exception and thus controls the related signature privilege.<br>Available settings: <b>None</b> , <b>Low</b> , <b>Low (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>Medium</b> , <b>Medium (mandatory comment)</b> , <b>High</b> , <b>High (mandatory comment)</b> .<br>Default setting: <b>High</b> . |
| Exception text  | Text        | Defines the exception description used during exception handling and within the batch record.<br>Maximum length is 250 characters.  |

See also **Enter scale value manually (SR0740.3.1.1)** user-triggered exception (page 189).

**Exceptions (SR0740.3+)**

The phase supports user-defined, user-triggered (page 189), system-triggered (page 187), and post-completion exceptions (page 190) and their configuration by means of process parameters (page 184).

User-defined exceptions cannot be configured by process parameters since they are provided by the framework and independent of phases.

**System-triggered Exceptions (SR0740.3.2+)**

A system-triggered exception is represented in a message dialog along with an **Exception** button, in the Exception Window as the read-only description of the exception, and in the batch report.

The following system-triggered exceptions are available.

---

### Release was not successful (SR0740.3.2.1)

Representation of the exception:

- <Exception text>  
(taken from **Release check (SR0740.8.2)** process parameter (page 186))  
Expected value between <lower value> and <upper value>.  
Actual value: <scale value>
- Example:  
Release check performed.  
Expected value between -0.02 kg and 0.02 kg.  
Actual value: 0.04 kg

---

### Release was not successful - Logic (SR0740.3.2.1.1)

- Trigger: Scale value is not within the release tolerances
- Postcondition: If no exception has been recorded, the already recorded value from the scale is no longer updated

| Step                        | #  | Description                  |
|-----------------------------|----|------------------------------|
| Operator triggers exception | 10 | Phase records the exception. |

---

### Unforeseen resume (SR0740.3.2.2)

Representation of the exception:

- <Exception text>  
(taken from **Unforeseen resume (SR0740.8.4)** process parameter (page 186))  
The system has been resumed during weighing. It must be ensured that the data recorded so far matches the physical situation on the shop floor.  
Consider to replace the affected position.
- Example:  
A critical resume situation has occurred. Contact your supervisor before proceeding.  
The system has been resumed during weighing. It must be ensured that the data recorded so far matches the physical situation on the shop floor.  
Consider to replace the affected position.



---

**Unforeseen resume - Logic (SR0740.3.2.2.1)**

- Trigger: Output Weighing process has been interrupted so that the system needs to be resumed
- Postcondition: Phase is back in active mode

| Step                        | #  | Description  |
|-----------------------------|----|--|
| Phase activation            | 10 | Phase displays the <b>Unforeseen resume (SR0740.3.2.2)</b> system-triggered exception. |
| Operator triggers exception | 30 | Phase records the exception.   |

**User-triggered Exceptions (SR0740.3.1+)**

A user-triggered exception is represented in the list of available user-triggered exceptions in the Exception Window, as the description of the exception, and in the batch report.

The following user-triggered exceptions are available.

---

**Enter scale value manually (SR0740.3.1.1)**

- Does not apply if scale is configured as manual scale.

The **Enter scale value manually** exception allows an operator to enter the scale value of the unloaded scale manually.

Representation during exception handling:

- Instruction:  
Enter the scale value manually.  
**Confirm** button.
- Exception text:  
<Exception text>  
(taken from **Enter scale value manually (SR0740.8.3)** process parameter (page 187))  
Scale value: <entered value>
- Example:  
Scale value entered manually.  
Scale value: 0.01 kg

---

### Enter scale value manually - Logic (SR0740.3.1.1.1)

- Does not apply if scale is configured as manual scale.
  - Trigger: Exception is selected
  - Postcondition: Scale value is not updated anymore

| Step                        | #  | Description  |
|-----------------------------|----|--|
| Operator triggers exception | 10 | Phase displays Exception Window.   |
|                             | 20 | Operator enters current scale value manually.  |
| Operator confirms exception | 30 | Phase records the exception.<br>Phase performs checks as listed for the <b>Release by scan (SR0740.2.1)</b> function (page 181).<br>Phase is ready for completion. |

### Post-completion Exceptions

There are no post-completion exceptions available.

### Information Messages

There are no information messages available.

### Questions

There are no questions available.

### Decisions

There are no decisions available.

### Error Messages (SR0740.3.6+)

Error messages are represented in an error message dialog containing a message type-specific icon, the error message, and an **OK** button.

The following error messages are available to inform the operator about error conditions.

**Scale online error (SR0740.3.6.1)**

| UI text  | Comment   |
|--|---|
| A scale communication error has occurred at the <scale> scale. | Message pack: wd_UIMessage<version><br>Message ID: scalesCommunication_ErrorMsg |

**Wrong scale (SR0740.3.6.2)**

| UI text  | Comment  |
|--|--|
| You have scanned another scale than selected. Scan the previously selected scale to proceed. | Message pack: wd_UIMessage<version><br>Message ID: WrongScale_ErrorMsg |

**Scale driver error (SR0740.3.6.3)**

| UI text   | Comment  |
|---|--|
| Cannot obtain a stable reading or a scale communication error has occurred. Please try again. | Message pack: srv_eqm.WDEquipmentService<br>Message ID: errorDuringTareClear_ErrorMsg<br>Message ID: weighFailed |

**Output Variables (SR0740.9+)**

The following output variables are available to reference the phase's output.

**Instance count (Framework capability)**

- Data type: Long
- Usage: The output variable provides the count of the number of instances the phase has been processed, for example in a loop. The count is also increased when the phase is skipped from an operator's perspective, since the phase is still executed, but as a hidden phase.  
The count variable of a phase that has not been executed provides 0 as output value.

---

#### **Start time (Framework capability)**

- Data type: Timestamp
- Usage: The output variable provides the start time of the phase.

---

#### **Completion time (Framework capability)**

- Data type: Timestamp
- Usage: The output variable provides the completion time of the phase.

---

#### **Identifier (Framework capability)**

- Data type: String
- Usage: The output variable provides the identifier of the phase.

---

#### **Release check result (SR0740.9.2)**

- Data type: String
- Values: PASSED, FAILED
- Usage: The output variable provides the result of the release check performed for the scale:
  - The value is PASSED if the current scale load is within the permitted tolerance band around zero and the check has thus passed successfully.
  - The value is FAILED if the check has failed.
  - The value is SKIPPED if the phase was skipped.

## Reference Documents

The following documents are available from the Rockwell Automation Download Site.

| No. | Document Title  | Part Number         |
|-----|---|---------------------|
| A1  | PharmaSuite Functional Requirement Specification Execution Framework            | PSFRSEF-RM006B-EN-E |
| A2  | PharmaSuite Functional Requirement Specification Workflow Phases                | PSFRSWF-RM006A-EN-E |
| A3  | PharmaSuite Functional Requirement Specification Dispense and Inline Weighing   | PSFRSDI-RM008B-EN-E |
| A4  | PharmaSuite Functional Requirement Specification Data Management                | PSFRSDM-RM006B-EN-E |
| A5  | PharmaSuite Functional Requirement Specification Recipe and Workflow Management | PSFRSRD-RM010B-EN-E |
| A6  | PharmaSuite Technical Manual Configuration & Extension - Volume 4               | PSCEV4-GR010B-EN-E  |

### TIP

To access the Rockwell Automation Download Site, you need to acquire a user account from Rockwell Automation Sales or Support.

- 
- 
- FT PharmaSuite® 10.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Output Weighing
- 
-

## Document Information

The document information covers various data related to the document.

### Approval

This document has been approved electronically via the Rockwell Automation Document Management System (DMS). The required approvers of this document include the following:

| Name          | Role           |
|---------------|----------------|
| Norbert Ern   | Product Owner  |
| Martin Kühne  | Technical Lead |
| Ignaz Wangler | Test Lead      |

### Version Information

| Object                               | Version  |
|--------------------------------------|----------|
| PharmaSuite                          | 10.01.00 |
| O Manage produced material           | 6.1      |
| O Select scale                       | 6.1      |
| O Identify container                 | 6.1      |
| O Tare                               | 6.1      |
| O Weigh                              | 6.1      |
| O Release scale                      | 6.1      |
| Functional Requirement Specification | 1.0      |

## Revision History

The following tables describe the history of this document.

Changes related to the document:

| Object | Description | Document |
|--------|-------------|----------|
| ---    | ---         | ---      |

Changes related to "Recipe Structure for Output Weighing" (page [3](#)):

| Object | Description | Document |
|--------|-------------|----------|
| ---    | ---         | ---      |

Changes related to "Manage Produced Material Phase" (page [21](#)):

| Object  | Description                             | Document |
|---|---|----------|
| Active Mode (Continue)<br>(SR0700.1.2) (page <a href="#">23</a> )                         | Update<br>Instruction link panel added. | 1.0      |
| Active Mode (Done)<br>(SR0700.1.3) (page <a href="#">24</a> )                             | Update<br>Instruction link panel added. | 1.0      |
| Completed Mode (Output<br>Weighing in process)<br>(SR0700.1.5) (page <a href="#">26</a> ) | Update<br>Instruction link panel added. | 1.0      |
| Completed Mode (Done)<br>(SR0700.1.6) (page <a href="#">27</a> )                          | Update<br>Instruction link panel added. | 1.0      |
| Instruction Text with Links<br>(Framework Capability) (page <a href="#">38</a> )          | New process parameter.                  | 1.0      |
| Instruction Link Definition<br>(Framework Capability) (page <a href="#">38</a> )          | New process parameter.                  | 1.0      |

Changes related to "Select Scale Phase" (page [59](#)):

| Object  | Description                             | Document |
|---|---|----------|
| Active Mode (SR0710.1.2)<br>(page <a href="#">60</a> )    | Update<br>Instruction link panel added. | 1.0      |
| Completed Mode (SR0710.1.3)<br>(page <a href="#">61</a> ) | Update<br>Instruction link panel added. | 1.0      |



| Object   | Description  | Document |
|--|--|----------|
| Automated Scale Selection (SR0710.2.1) (page 63)             | Update<br>Step 10.1:<br>Criterion 1 added.<br>Criterion 2: If the nominal quantity is within the weighing range of a scale, the tolerances calculated based on the nominal quantity have to meet the following condition.<br>In case of multi-range scales, the system uses the lowest range when checking criteria 1 or 2, assuming it has the best resolution. | 1.0      |
| Instruction Text with Links (Framework Capability) (page 70) | New process parameter.   | 1.0      |
| Instruction Link Definition (Framework Capability) (page 71) | New process parameter.   | 1.0      |

Changes related to "Identify Container Phase" (page 83):

| Object   | Description                             | Document |
|--|---|----------|
| Active Mode (SR0750.1.2) (page 84)                           | Update<br>Instruction link panel added. | 1.0      |
| Completed Mode (SR0750.1.3) (page 85)                        | Update<br>Instruction link panel added. | 1.0      |
| Instruction Text with Links (Framework Capability) (page 93) | New process parameter.                  | 1.0      |
| Instruction Link Definition (Framework Capability) (page 93) | New process parameter.                  | 1.0      |

Changes related to "Tare Phase" (page 115):

| Object   | Description                             | Document |
|--|---|----------|
| Active Mode (Automatic Tare) (SR0720.1.2) (page 116) | Update<br>Instruction link panel added. | 1.0      |
| Active Mode (Manual Tare) (SR0720.1.3) (page 116)    | Update<br>Instruction link panel added. | 1.0      |
| Active Mode (Manual Scale) (SR0720.1.6) (page 117)   | Update<br>Instruction link panel added. | 1.0      |

- 
- FT PharmaSuite® 10.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Output Weighing
- 
- 

| Object  | Description                             | Document |
|---|---|----------|
| Completed Mode (SR0720.1.4) (page 118)                        | Update<br>Instruction link panel added. | 1.0      |
| Completed Mode (Pallet Weighing) (SR0720.1.5) (page 118)      | Update<br>Instruction link panel added. | 1.0      |
| Instruction Text with Links (Framework Capability) (page 128) | New process parameter.                  | 1.0      |
| Instruction Link Definition (Framework Capability) (page 128) | New process parameter.                  | 1.0      |

Changes related to "Weigh Phase" (page 141):

| Object  | Description                             | Document |
|---|---|----------|
| Active Mode (SR0730.1.2) (page 143)                           | Update<br>Instruction link panel added. | 1.0      |
| Active Mode (Prepare Only) (SR0730.1.4) (page 145)            | Update<br>Instruction link panel added. | 1.0      |
| Completed Mode (SR0730.1.3 (page 145))                        | Update<br>Instruction link panel added. | 1.0      |
| Completed Mode (Prepare Only) (SR0730.1.5) (page 146)         | Update<br>Instruction link panel added. | 1.0      |
| Instruction Text with Links (Framework Capability) (page 159) | New process parameter.                  | 1.0      |
| Instruction Link Definition (Framework Capability) (page 160) | New process parameter.                  | 1.0      |

Changes related to "Release Scale Phase" (page 177):

| Object   | Description                             | Document |
|--|---|----------|
| Active Mode (SR0740.1.2) (page 178)                | Update<br>Instruction link panel added. | 1.0      |
| Active Mode (Manual Scale) (SR0740.1.4) (page 178) | Update<br>Instruction link panel added. | 1.0      |
| Completed Mode (SR0740.1.3) (page 179)             | Update<br>Instruction link panel added. | 1.0      |

| Object   | Description            | Document |
|--|------------------------|----------|
| Instruction Text with Links<br>(Framework Capability) (page<br><a href="#">38</a> )  | New process parameter. | 1.0      |
| Instruction Link Definition<br>(Framework Capability) (page<br><a href="#">185</a> ) | New process parameter. | 1.0      |

- 
- 
- FT PharmaSuite® 10.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Output Weighing
- 
-

**C**

## Compliance-related

SR0700.2.6 - Container management (Manage produced material) • 35

SR0700.2.7 - Scale management (Manage produced material) • 36

SR0700.3+ - Exceptions (Manage produced material) • 44

SR0710.2.7 - Refresh expired equipment status (Select scale) • 68

SR0710.3+ - Exceptions (Select scale) • 73

SR0720.3+ - Exceptions (Tare) • 132

SR0730.2.10 - Container management (Weigh) • 155

SR0730.2.11 - Scale management (Weigh) • 158

SR0730.3+ - Exceptions (Weigh) • 165

SR0740.3+ - Exceptions (Release scale) • 187

SR0750.2.3 - Identify equipment entity (Identify container) • 89

SR0750.2.4 - Bind identified equipment entity (Identify container) • 89

SR0750.2.5 - Refresh expired equipment status (Identify container) • 90

SR0750.3+ - Exceptions (Identify container) • 99

Container management • 6

Conventions (typographical) • 1

**E**

Equipment management • 6

Exception • 13

**F**

## Framework capability

Attribute selection editor (Identify container) • 94

Common sub-report elements (Identify container) • 86

Common sub-report elements (Manage produced material) • 28

Common sub-report elements (Release scale) • 180

Common sub-report elements (Select scale) • 62

Common sub-report elements (Tare) • 119

Common sub-report elements (Weigh) • 147

Completion time (Identify container) • 113

Completion time (Manage produced material) • 56

Completion time (Release scale) • 192

Completion time (Select scale) • 81

Completion time (Tare) • 139

Completion time (Weigh) • 176

Equipment class selection editor (Identify container) • 94

Identifier (Identify container) • 113

Identifier (Manage produced material) • 56

Identifier (Release scale) • 192

Identifier (Select scale) • 81

Identifier (Tare) • 140

Identifier (Weigh) • 176

Instance count (Identify container) • 113

Instance count (Manage produced material) • 56

Instance count (Release scale) • 191

Instance count (Select scale) • 81

Instance count (Tare) • 139

Instance count (Weigh) • 175

Instruction link definition (Identify container) • 93

Instruction link definition (Manage produced material) • 38

Instruction link definition (Release scale) • 185

Instruction link definition (Select scale) • 71

Instruction link definition (Tare) • 128

Instruction link definition (Weigh) • 160

Instruction table definition (Identify container) • 92

Instruction table definition (Manage produced material) • 37

Instruction table definition (Release scale) • 184

Instruction table definition (Select scale) • 70

Instruction table definition (Tare) • 127

Instruction table definition (Weigh) • 159

Instruction table text (Identify container) • 92

Instruction table text (Manage produced material) • 37  
Instruction table text (Release scale) • 184  
Instruction table text (Select scale) • 70  
Instruction table text (Tare) • 127  
Instruction table text (Weigh) • 159  
Instruction text with links (Identify container) • 93  
Instruction text with links (Manage produced material) • 38  
Instruction text with links (Release scale) • 185  
Instruction text with links (Select scale) • 70  
Instruction text with links (Tare) • 128  
Instruction text with links (Weigh) • 159  
Phase column (Identify container) • 86  
Phase column (Manage produced material) • 27  
Phase column (Release scale) • 179  
Phase column (Select scale) • 62  
Phase column (Tare) • 118  
Phase column (Weigh) • 146  
Start time (Identify container) • 113  
Start time (Manage produced material) • 56  
Start time (Release scale) • 192  
Start time (Select scale) • 81  
Start time (Tare) • 139  
Start time (Weigh) • 175

I

Identify container (SR0750+) • 83  
Action column • 86  
Active mode (SR0750.1.2) • 84  
Already identified (SR0750.3.6.2) • 110  
Attribute selection editor (Framework capability) • 94  
Bind identified equipment entity (SR0750.2.4) • 89  
Business logic (SR0750.2+) • 87  
Cannot find entity (SR0750.3.6.1) • 110  
Common sub-report elements (Framework capability) • 86  
Completed mode (SR0750.1.3) • 85  
Completion time (Framework capability) • 113  
Container ID (SR0750.9.2) • 113  
Container object (SR0750.9.1) • 113  
Container short description (SR0750.9.3) • 114

Container status check - Logic (SR0750.3.2.2.1) • 101  
Container status check (SR0750.3.2.2) • 101  
Container status check (SR0750.8.5) • 95  
Decisions • 110  
Enter identifier manually - Logic (SR0750.3.1.1.1) • 106  
Enter identifier manually (SR0750.3.1.1) • 106  
Enter identifier manually (SR0750.8.3) • 97  
Equipment class selection editor (Framework capability) • 94  
Equipment parameters (SR0750.6.1) • 91  
Equipment property list (SR0750.8.11) • 94  
Error messages (SR0750.3.6+) • 110  
Exceptions (SR0750.3+) • 99  
Expired trigger execution failed (SR0750.3.6.9) • 111  
Identifier (Framework capability) • 113  
Identify and bind equipment entity (SR0750.2.1) • 87  
Identify equipment entity (SR0750.2.3) • 89  
Information column (SR0750.4.1) • 86  
Information messages • 110  
Instance count (Framework capability) • 113  
Instruction (SR0750.8.1) • 93  
Instruction link definition (Framework capability) • 93  
Instruction table definition (Framework capability) • 92  
Instruction table text (Framework capability) • 92  
Instruction text with links (Framework capability) • 93  
Mode (SR0750.8.10) • 94  
Multiple failed checks (SR0750.3.2.3) • 103  
Not available for usage (SR0750.3.6.4) • 112  
Not member of required class (SR0750.3.6.3) • 112  
Nothing identified (SR0750.3.6.5) • 112  
Output variables (SR0750.9+) • 113  
Phase column (Framework capability) • 86  
Phase skipped (SR0750.2.6) • 87  
Post-completion exceptions • 109  
Preview mode (SR0750.1.1) • 84  
Process inputs (SR030750.6+) • 91  
Process parameters (SR0750.8+) • 92  
Property value check - Logic (SR0750.3.2.1.1) • 99  
Property value check (SR0750.3.2.1) • 99  
Property value check (SR0750.8.2) • 95

Questions • 110

Refresh expired equipment status (SR0750.2.5) • 90

Representation during execution (SR0750.1+) • 84

Representation in Navigator (SR0750.4+) • 85

Representation in sub-report (SR0750.5+) • 86

Return to material management - Logic (SR0750.3.1.4.1) • 109

Return to material management (SR0750.3.1.4) • 109

Return to material management (SR0750.8.7) • 99

Scan equipment entity barcode (SR0750.2.2) • 88

Skip container identification - Logic (SR0750.3.1.3.1) • 108

Skip container identification (SR0750.3.1.3) • 108

Skip container identification (SR0750.8.8) • 98

Start time (Framework capability) • 113

Status transition failed - Logic (SR0750.3.2.5.1) • 104

Status transition failed (SR0750.3.2.5) • 104

Status transition failed (SR0750.8.9) • 97

Sub-report elements (SR0750.5.1) • 86

System-triggered exceptions (SR0750.3.2+) • 99

Table of property data (SR0750.1.4) • 85

Unbind - Logic (SR0750.3.1.2.1) • 107

Unbind (SR0750.3.1.2) • 107

Unbind (SR0750.8.4) • 98

Unforeseen resume - Logic (SR0750.3.2.4.1) • 103

Unforeseen resume (SR0750.3.2.4) • 103

Unforeseen resume (SR0750.8.6) • 96

User-triggered exceptions (SR030750.3.1+) • 106

Wrong equipment type (SR0750.3.6.8) • 111

## M

Manage produced material (SR0700+) • 21

Action column • 28

Active mode (Continue) (SR0700.1.2) • 23

Active mode (Done) (SR0700.1.3) • 24

Annul prepared subplot - Logic (SR0700.3.1.3.1) • 49

Annul prepared subplot (SR0700.3.1.3) • 49

Annul prepared subplot (SR0700.8.5) • 43

Business logic (SR0700.2+) • 30

Common sub-report elements (Framework capability) • 28

Completed mode (Done) (SR0700.1.6) • 27

Completed mode (Output Weighing in process) (SR0700.1.5) • 26

Completion time (Framework capability) • 56

Confirm by button (SR0700.2.5) • 33

Confirm by scan (SR0700.2.4) • 33

Confirm overweight (SR0700.8.7) • 40

Confirm underweight (SR0700.8.8) • 41

Container management (SR0700.2.6) • 35

Container not prepared or recorded for this order step output (SR0700.3.6.10) • 55

Decisions • 52

Display material grid (SR0700.2.1) • 30

Error messages (SR0700.3.6+) • 52

Exceptions (SR0700.3+) • 44

Identifier (Framework capability) • 56

Identify manually - Logic (SR0700.3.1.2.1) • 48

Identify manually (SR0700.3.1.2) • 48

Identify manually (SR0700.8.10) • 42

Information column (SR0700.4.1) • 28

Information messages (SR0700.3.4+) • 51

Instance count (Framework capability) • 56

Instruction (SR0700.8.1) • 39

Instruction link definition (Framework capability) • 38

Instruction table definition (Framework capability) • 37

Instruction table text (Framework capability) • 37

Instruction text with links (Framework capability) • 38

Invalid barcode (SR0700.3.6.1) • 52

Invalid prorate factor (SR0700.3.4.1) • 52

Multiple exceptions (SR0700.3.2.4) • 45

No subplot available to annul (SR0700.3.4.3) • 52

No subplot identification (SR0700.3.6.8) • 55

Number of sublots (SR0700.8.2) • 39

Number of sublots check (SR0700.8.4) • 40

Operation mode (SR0700.8.12) • 39

Output variables (SR0700.9+) • 56

Output Weighing done (SR0700.2.3) • 32

Override prorate factor - Logic (SR0700.3.1.1.1) • 47

Override prorate factor (SR0700.3.1.1) • 47

Override prorate factor (SR0700.8.9) • 42

Overweight check (SR0700.3.2.2) • 44

Phase column (Framework capability) • 27  
Post-completion exceptions • 51  
Prepare only (SR0700.3.6.7) • 53  
Preview mode (SR0700.1.1) • 23  
Process parameters (SR0700.8+) • 37  
Prorate factor (SR0700.8.6) • 39  
Prorate factor (SR0700.9.3) • 57  
Questions • 52  
Replace weighed subplot - Logic (SR0700.3.1.4.1) • 50  
Replace weighed subplot (SR0700.3.1.4) • 50  
Replace weighed subplot (SR0700.8.11) • 43  
Representation during execution (SR0700.1+) • 23  
Representation in Navigator (SR0700.4+) • 27  
Representation in sub-report (SR0700.5+) • 28  
Result (SR0700.9.1) • 57  
Scale management (SR0700.2.7) • 36  
Start time (Framework capability) • 56  
Status transition failed - Logic (SR0700.3.2.5.1) • 45  
Status transition failed (SR0700.3.2.5) • 45  
Status transition failed (SR0700.8.13) • 41  
Sublot barcode scan (SR0700.2.2) • 31  
Sublot deleted (SR0700.3.6.6) • 54  
Sublot does not exist (SR0700.3.6.3) • 54  
Sublot for different order step (SR0700.3.6.5) • 54  
Sublot identifier missing (SR0700.3.6.11) • 53  
Sublot is not prepared or cannot be replaced (SR0700.3.6.2) • 53  
Sub-report elements (Continue) (SR0700.5.1) • 28  
Sub-report elements (Done) (SR0700.5.2) • 29  
System-triggered exceptions (SR0700.3.2+) • 44  
Table of sublots (SR0700.1.4) • 25  
Underweight check (SR0700.3.2.3) • 45  
User-triggered exceptions (SR0700.3.1+) • 47  
Violated number of sublots (SR0700.3.2.1) • 44  
Weight of subplot is missing (SR0700.3.6.4) • 54  
Wrong container/sublot status (SR0700.3.6.9) • 55  
Yield (SR0700.9.2) • 57

## O

Output Weighing • 3

## P

Phase • 3  
Planned quantity mode • 8  
Prorate factor • 8

## R

Release scale (SR0740+) • 177  
Action column • 179  
Active mode (manual scale) (SR0740.1.4) • 178  
Active mode (SR0740.1.2) • 178  
Business logic (SR0740.2+) • 181  
Common sub-report elements (Framework capability) • 180  
Completed mode (SR0740.1.3) • 179  
Completion time (Framework capability) • 192  
Decisions • 190  
Enter scale value manually - Logic (SR0740.3.1.1.1) • 189  
Enter scale value manually (SR0740.3.1.1) • 189  
Enter scale value manually (SR0740.8.3) • 187  
Error messages (SR0740.3.6+) • 190  
Exceptions (SR0740.3+) • 187  
Identifier (Framework capability) • 192  
Information column (SR0740.4.1) • 179  
Information messages • 190  
Instance count (Framework capability) • 191  
Instruction (SR0740.8.1) • 185  
Instruction link definition (Framework capability) • 185  
Instruction table definition (Framework capability) • 184  
Instruction table text (Framework capability) • 184  
Instruction text with links (Framework capability) • 185  
Output variables (SR0740.9+) • 191  
Phase column (Framework capability) • 179  
Post-completion exceptions • 190  
Preview mode (SR0740.1.1) • 178  
Process parameters (SR0740.8+) • 184  
Questions • 190  
Release (manual scale) (SR0740.2.4) • 183  
Release by button (SR0740.2.2) • 182  
Release by scan (SR0740.2.1) • 181



Release check (SR0740.8.2) • 186  
 Release check result (SR0740.9.2) • 192  
 Release was not successful - Logic (SR0740.3.2.1.1) • 188  
 Release was not successful (SR0740.3.2.1) • 188  
 Representation during execution (SR0740.1+) • 178  
 Representation in Navigator (SR0740.4+) • 179  
 Representation in sub-report (SR0740.5+) • 180  
 Scale driver error (SR0740.3.6.3) • 191  
 Scale loaded (SR0740.2.3) • 183  
 Scale online error (SR0740.3.6.1) • 191  
 Start time (Framework capability) • 192  
 Sub-report elements (SR0740.5.1) • 180  
 System-triggered exceptions (SR0740.3.2+) • 187  
 Unforeseen resume - Logic (SR0740.3.2.2.1) • 188  
 Unforeseen resume (SR0740.3.2.2) • 188  
 Unforeseen resume (SR0740.8.4) • 186  
 User-triggered exceptions (SR0740.3.1+) • 189  
 Wrong scale (SR0740.3.6.2) • 191  
 Runtime properties • 7

## S

Scale management • 7  
 Select scale (SR0710+) • 59  
   Action column • 62  
   Active mode (SR0710.1.2) • 60  
   Allow use of shared scales (SR0710.8.5) • 71  
   Automated scale selection (SR0710.2.1) • 63  
   Automated WM selection (SR0710.2.2) • 64  
   Barcode not valid (SR0710.3.6.1) • 77  
   Business logic (SR0710.2+) • 63  
   Common sub-report elements (Framework capability) • 62  
   Completed mode (SR0710.1.3) • 61  
   Completion time (Framework capability) • 81  
   Confirm scale load (SR0710.2.8) • 69  
   Confirm scale load (SR0710.3.4.1) • 76  
   Confirm scale load manually - Logic (SR0710.3.1.3.1) • 75  
   Confirm scale load manually (SR0710.3.1.3) • 75  
   Confirm scale load manually (SR0710.8.6) • 73

Current load does not match (SR0710.3.6.10) • 80  
 Decisions • 77  
 Error messages (SR0710.3.6+) • 77  
 Exceptions (SR0710.3+) • 73  
 Expired trigger execution failed (SR0710.3.6.9) • 80  
 Identifier (Framework capability) • 81  
 Information column (SR0710.4.1) • 62  
 Information messages (SR0710.3.4+) • 76  
 Instance count (Framework capability) • 81  
 Instruction (SR0710.8.1) • 71  
 Instruction link definition (Framework capability) • 71  
 Instruction table definition (Framework capability) • 70  
 Instruction table text (Framework capability) • 70  
 Instruction text with links (Framework capability) • 70  
 Inventory number missing (SR0710.3.6.4) • 78  
 Manual confirmation (SR0710.2.6) • 67  
 Manual scale selection (SR0710.2.3) • 65  
 Manual scale selection by scan (SR0710.2.4) • 65  
 Manual WM selection (SR0710.2.5) • 67  
 Output variables (SR0710.9+) • 81  
 Phase column (Framework capability) • 62  
 Post-completion exceptions • 76  
 Preview mode (SR0710.1.1) • 60  
 Process parameters (SR0710.8+) • 69  
 Questions (SR0710.3.5+) • 77  
 Refresh expired equipment status (SR0710.2.7) • 68  
 Representation during execution (SR0710.1+) • 60  
 Representation in Navigator (SR0710.4+) • 62  
 Representation in sub-report (SR0710.5+) • 62  
 Return to material management - Logic (SR0710.3.1.1.1) • 73  
 Return to material management (SR0710.3.1.1) • 73  
 Return to material management (SR0710.8.2) • 72  
 Scale communication issue (SR0710.3.5.1) • 77  
 Scale driver error (SR0710.3.6.7) • 79  
 Scale is not suitable (SR0710.3.6.8) • 79  
 Scale not listed (SR0710.3.6.6) • 79  
 Scale online error (SR0710.3.6.2) • 77  
 Scale status error (SR0710.3.6.3) • 78  
 Select offline scale - Logic (SR0710.3.1.2.1) • 74  
 Select offline scale (SR0710.3.1.2) • 74

|  |   |
|--|---|
| Select offline scale (SR0710.8.3) • 72   | SR0700.3.1.2 - Identify manually (Manage produced material) • 48  |
| Start time (Framework capability) • 81   | SR0700.3.1.2.1 - Identify manually - Logic (Manage produced material) • 48                                    |
| Sub-report elements (SR0710.5.1) • 62  | SR0700.3.1.3 - Annul prepared subplot (Manage produced material) • 49   |
| System-triggered Exceptions • 73   | SR0700.3.1.3.1 - Annul prepared subplot - Logic (Manage produced material) • 49                               |
| Tare above valid range (SR0710.3.6.5) • 78   | SR0700.3.1.4 - Replace weighed subplot (Manage produced material) • 50  |
| Unsuccessful scan (SR0710.3.6.11) • 81   | SR0700.3.1.4.1 - Replace weighed subplot - Logic (Manage produced material) • 50                              |
| User-triggered exceptions (SR0710.3.1+) • 73   | SR0700.3.1+ - User-triggered exceptions (Manage produced material) • 47                                       |
| SR0700.1.1 - Preview mode (Manage produced material) • 23                                | SR0700.3.2.1 - Violated number of sublots (Manage produced material) • 44                                     |
| SR0700.1.2 - Active mode (Continue) (Manage produced material) • 23                      | SR0700.3.2.2 - Overweight check (Manage produced material) • 44   |
| SR0700.1.3 - Active mode (Done) (Manage produced material) • 24                          | SR0700.3.2.3 - Underweight check (Manage produced material) • 45  |
| SR0700.1.4 - Table of sublots (Manage produced material) • 25                            | SR0700.3.2.4 - Multiple exceptions (Manage produced material) • 45  |
| SR0700.1.5 - Completed mode (Output Weighing in process) (Manage produced material) • 26 | SR0700.3.2.5 - Status transition failed (Manage produced material) • 45                                       |
| SR0700.1.6 - Completed mode (Done) (Manage produced material) • 27                       | SR0700.3.2.5.1 - Status transition failed - Logic (Manage produced material) • 45                             |
| SR0700.1+ - Representation during execution (Manage produced material) • 23              | SR0700.3.2+ - System-triggered exceptions (Manage produced material) • 44                                     |
| SR0700.2.1 - Display material grid (Manage produced material) • 30                       | SR0700.3.4.1 - Invalid prorate factor (Manage produced material) • 52   |
| SR0700.2.2 - Sublot barcode scan (Manage produced material) • 31                         | SR0700.3.4.3 - No subplot available to annul (Manage produced material) • 52                                  |
| SR0700.2.3 - Output Weighing done (Manage produced material) • 32                        | SR0700.3.4+ - Information messages (Manage produced material) • 51  |
| SR0700.2.4 - Confirm by scan (Manage produced material) • 33                             | SR0700.3.6.1 - Invalid barcode (Manage produced material) • 52  |
| SR0700.2.5 - Confirm by button (Manage produced material) • 33                           | SR0700.3.6.10 - Container not prepared or recorded for this order step output (Manage produced material) • 55 |
| SR0700.2.6 - Container management (Manage produced material) • 35                        | SR0700.3.6.11 - Sublot identifier missing (Manage produced material) • 53                                     |
| SR0700.2.7 - Scale management (Manage produced material) • 36                            |   |
| SR0700.2+ - Business logic (Manage produced material) • 30                               |   |
| SR0700.3.1.1 - Override prorate factor (Manage produced material) • 47                   |   |
| SR0700.3.1.1.1 - Override prorate factor - Logic (Manage produced material) • 47         |   |

- SR0700.3.6.2 - Sublot is not prepared or cannot be replaced (Manage produced material) • 53
- SR0700.3.6.3 - Sublot does not exist (Manage produced material) • 54
- SR0700.3.6.4 - Weight of subplot is missing (Manage produced material) • 54
- SR0700.3.6.5 - Sublot for different order step (Manage produced material) • 54
- SR0700.3.6.6 - Sublot deleted (Manage produced material) • 54
- SR0700.3.6.7 - Prepare only (Manage produced material) • 53
- SR0700.3.6.8 - No subplot identification (Manage produced material) • 55
- SR0700.3.6.9 - Wrong container/sublot status (Manage produced material) • 55
- SR0700.3.6+ - Error messages (Manage produced material) • 52
- SR0700.3+ - Exceptions (Manage produced material) • 44
- SR0700.4.1 - Information column (Manage produced material) • 28
- SR0700.4+ - Representation in Navigator (Manage produced material) • 27
- SR0700.5.1 - Sub-report elements (Continue) (Manage produced material) • 28
- SR0700.5.2 - Sub-report elements (Done) (Manage produced material) • 29
- SR0700.5+ - Representation in sub-report (Manage produced material) • 28
- SR0700.8.1 - Instruction (Manage produced material) • 39
- SR0700.8.10 - Identify manually (Manage produced material) • 42
- SR0700.8.11 - Replace weighed subplot (Manage produced material) • 43
- SR0700.8.12 - Operation mode (Manage produced material) • 39
- SR0700.8.13 - Status transition failed (Manage produced material) • 41
- SR0700.8.2 - Number of sublots (Manage produced material) • 39
- SR0700.8.4 - Number of sublots check (Manage produced material) • 40
- SR0700.8.5 - Annul prepared subplot (Manage produced material) • 43
- SR0700.8.6 - Prorate factor (Manage produced material) • 39
- SR0700.8.7 - Confirm overweight (Manage produced material) • 40
- SR0700.8.8 - Confirm underweight (Manage produced material) • 41
- SR0700.8.9 - Override prorate factor (Manage produced material) • 42
- SR0700.8+ - Process parameters (Manage produced material) • 37
- SR0700.9.1 - Result (Manage produced material) • 57
- SR0700.9.2 - Yield (Manage produced material) • 57
- SR0700.9.3 - Prorate factor (Manage produced material) • 57
- SR0700.9+ - Output variables (Manage produced material) • 56
- SR0700+ - Manage produced material • 21
- SR0710.1.1 - Preview mode (Select scale) • 60
- SR0710.1.2 - Active mode (Select scale) • 60
- SR0710.1.3 - Completed mode (Select scale) • 61
- SR0710.1+ - Representation during execution (Select scale) • 60
- SR0710.2.1 - Automated scale selection (Select scale) • 63
- SR0710.2.2 - Automated WM selection (Select scale) • 64
- SR0710.2.3 - Manual scale selection (Select scale) • 65
- SR0710.2.4 - Manual scale selection by scan (Select scale) • 65
- SR0710.2.5 - Manual WM selection (Select scale) • 67
- SR0710.2.6 - Manual confirmation (Select scale) • 67
- SR0710.2.7 - Refresh expired equipment status (Select scale) • 68
- SR0710.2.8 - Confirm scale load (Select scale) • 69
- SR0710.2+ - Business logic (Select scale) • 63
- SR0710.3.1.1 - Return to material management (Select scale) • 73
- SR0710.3.1.1.1 - Return to material management - Logic (Select scale) • 73

|  |   |
|--|---|
| SR0710.3.1.2 - Select offline scale (Select scale) • 74                  | SR0710.8.6 - Confirm scale load manually (Select scale) • 73        |
| SR0710.3.1.2.1 - Select offline scale - Logic (Select scale) • 74        | SR0710.8+ - Process parameters (Select scale) • 69                  |
| SR0710.3.1.3 - Confirm scale load manually (Select scale) • 75           | SR0710.9+ - Output variables (Select scale) • 81                    |
| SR0710.3.1.3.1 - Confirm scale load manually - Logic (Select scale) • 75 | SR0710+ - Select scale • 59   |
| SR0710.3.1+ - User-triggered exceptions (Select scale) • 73              | SR0720.1.1 - Preview mode (Tare) • 116                              |
| SR0710.3.4.1 - Confirm scale load (Select scale) • 76                    | SR0720.1.2 - Active mode (automatic tare) (Tare) • 116              |
| SR0710.3.4+ - Information messages (Select scale) • 76                   | SR0720.1.3 - Active mode (manual tare) (Tare) • 116                 |
| SR0710.3.5.1 - Scale communication issue (Select scale) • 77             | SR0720.1.4 - Completed mode (Tare) • 118                            |
| SR0710.3.5+ - Questions (Select scale) • 77                              | SR0720.1.5 - Completed mode (Pallet weighing) (Tare) • 118          |
| SR0710.3.6.1 - Barcode not valid (Select scale) • 77                     | SR0720.1.6 - Active mode (manual scale) (Tare) • 117                |
| SR0710.3.6.10 - Current load does not match (Select scale) • 80          | SR0720.1+ - Representation during execution (Tare) • 116            |
| SR0710.3.6.11 - Unsuccessful scan (Select scale) • 81                    | SR0720.11.1 - Allow override reference tare (Tare) • 140            |
| SR0710.3.6.2 - Scale online error (Select scale) • 77                    | SR0720.11+ - Configuration keys (Tare) • 140                        |
| SR0710.3.6.3 - Scale status error (Select scale) • 78                    | SR0720.2.1 - Continuous read of scale (Tare) • 120                  |
| SR0710.3.6.4 - Inventory number missing (Select scale) • 78              | SR0720.2.10 - Container management (Tare) • 125                     |
| SR0710.3.6.5 - Tare above valid range • 78                               | SR0720.2.11 - Weighing method - Gross (manual scale) (Tare) • 123   |
| SR0710.3.6.6 - Scale not listed (Select scale) • 79                      | SR0720.2.12 - Weighing method - Pallet (manual scale) (Tare) • 125  |
| SR0710.3.6.7 - Scale driver error (Select scale) • 79                    | SR0720.2.13 - Check container tare (Tare) • 126                     |
| SR0710.3.6.8 - Scale is not suitable (Select scale) • 79                 | SR0720.2.2 - Confirm by scan (Tare) • 121                           |
| SR0710.3.6.9 - Expired trigger execution failed (Select scale) • 80      | SR0720.2.3 - Confirm by button (Tare) • 122                         |
| SR0710.3.6+ - Error messages (Select scale) • 77                         | SR0720.2.4 - Weighing method - Gross (Tare) • 123                   |
| SR0710.3+ - Exceptions (Select scale) • 73                               | SR0720.2.5 - Weighing method - Pallet (Tare) • 124                  |
| SR0710.4.1 - Information column (Select scale) • 62                      | SR0720.2.8 - Get tare value from prepared subplot (Tare) • 122      |
| SR0710.4+ - Representation in Navigator (Select scale) • 62              | SR0720.2.9 - Tare (manual scale) (Tare) • 120                       |
| SR0710.5.1 - Sub-report elements (Select scale) • 62                     | SR0720.2+ - Business logic (Tare) • 120                             |
| SR0710.5+ - Representation in sub-report (Select scale) • 62             | SR0720.3.1.1 - Return to material management (Tare) • 134           |
| SR0710.8.1 - Instruction (Select scale) • 71                             | SR0720.3.1.1.1 - Return to material management - Logic (Tare) • 134 |
| SR0710.8.2 - Select offline scale (Select scale) • 72                    | SR0720.3.1.2 - Redo zero (Tare) • 135                               |
| SR0710.8.3 - Return to material management (Select scale) • 72           | SR0720.3.1.3 - Use offline tare (Tare) • 135                        |
| SR0710.8.5 - Allow use of shared scales (Select scale) • 71              | SR0720.3.1.3.1 - Use offline tare - Logic (Tare) • 135              |
|  | SR0720.3.1+ - User-triggered exceptions (Tare) • 134                |
|  | SR0720.3.2.1 - Unforeseen resume (Tare) • 133                       |
|  | SR0720.3.2.1.1 - Unforeseen resume - Logic (Tare) • 133             |
|  | SR0720.3.2.2 - Failed tare check (Tare) • 132                       |

- SR0720.3.2.2.1 - Failed tare check - Logic (Tare) • 132
- SR0720.3.2+ - System-triggered exceptions (Tare) • 132
- SR0720.3.5.1 - Tare equals zero (Tare) • 137
- SR0720.3.5.2 - Tare below valid range (Tare) • 137
- SR0720.3.5+ - Questions (Tare) • 137
- SR0720.3.6.1 - Scale online error (Tare) • 138
- SR0720.3.6.2 - Wrong scale (Tare) • 138
- SR0720.3.6.3 - Negative tare (Tare) • 138
- SR0720.3.6.4 - Scale driver error (Tare) • 138
- SR0720.3.6.5 - Tare above valid range (Tare) • 139
- SR0720.3.6+ - Error messages (Tare) • 138
- SR0720.3+ - Exceptions (Tare) • 132
- SR0720.4.1 - Information column (Tare) • 119
- SR0720.4+ - Representation in Navigator (Tare) • 118
- SR0720.5.1 - Sub-report elements (Tare) • 119
- SR0720.5+ - Representation in sub-report (Tare) • 119
- SR0720.8.1 - Instruction (Tare) • 129
- SR0720.8.2 - Redo zero (Tare) • 130
- SR0720.8.3 - Return to material management (Tare) • 131
- SR0720.8.4 - Use offline tare (Tare) • 131
- SR0720.8.5 - Unforeseen resume (Tare) • 130
- SR0720.8.6 - Tare check configuration (Tare) • 129
- SR0720.8.7 - Tare check tolerance definition (Tare) • 129
- SR0720.8+ - Process parameters (Tare) • 127
- SR0720.9+ - Output variables (Tare) • 139
- SR0720+ - Tare • 115
- SR0730.1.1 - Preview mode (Weigh) • 143
- SR0730.1.2 - Active mode (Weigh) • 143
- SR0730.1.3 - Completed mode (Weigh) • 145
- SR0730.1.4 - Active mode (Prepare only) (Weigh) • 145
- SR0730.1.5 - Completed mode (Prepare only) (Weigh) • 146
- SR0730.1.6 - Active mode (manual scale) (Weigh) • 143
- SR0730.1.7 - Active mode (Quantity entry) (Weigh) • 144
- SR0730.1+ - Representation during execution (Weigh) • 143
- SR0730.2.1 - Activate scale control (Weigh) • 148
- SR0730.2.10 - Container management (Weigh) • 155
- SR0730.2.11 - Scale management (Weigh) • 158
- SR0730.2.12 - Weighing method - Quantity entry (Weigh) • 154
- SR0730.2.13 - Target subplot status • 155
- SR0730.2.2 - Confirm weight by scan (Weigh) • 150
- SR0730.2.3 - Confirm weight by button (Weigh) • 151
- SR0730.2.4 - Weigh (manual scale) (Weigh) • 149
- SR0730.2.5 - Finalize target subplot (Weigh) • 152
- SR0730.2.7 - Weighing method - Pallet (Weigh) • 153
- SR0730.2.8 - Prepare only mode (Weigh) • 150
- SR0730.2+ - Business logic (Weigh) • 148
- SR0730.3.1.1 - Return to material management (Weigh) • 168
- SR0730.3.1.1.1 - Return to material management - Logic (Weigh) • 168
- SR0730.3.1.2 - Enter weight manually (Weigh) • 169
- SR0730.3.1.2.1 - Enter weight manually - Logic (Weigh) • 169
- SR0730.3.1.4 - Override use-by date (Weigh) • 170
- SR0730.3.1.4.1 - Override use-by date - Logic (Weigh) • 170
- SR0730.3.1.5 - Warehouse error (Weigh) • 171
- SR0730.3.1.5.1 - Warehouse error - Logic (Weigh) • 171
- SR0730.3.1+ - User-triggered exceptions (Weigh) • 168
- SR0730.3.2.1 - Status transition failed (Weigh) • 166
- SR0730.3.2.1.1 - Status transition failed - Logic (Weigh) • 166
- SR0730.3.2.2 - Unforeseen resume (Weigh) • 165
- SR0730.3.2.2.1 - Unforeseen resume - Logic (Weigh) • 165
- SR0730.3.2.3 - Out of tolerance (Weigh) • 168
- SR0730.3.2.3.1 - Out of tolerance - Logic (Weigh) • 168
- SR0730.3.2+ - System-triggered exceptions (Weigh) • 165
- SR0730.3.3.1 - Reprint label (Weigh) • 172
- SR0730.3.3.1.1 - Reprint label - Logic (Weigh) • 172
- SR0730.3.3+ - Post-completion exceptions (Weigh) • 172
- SR0730.3.6.1 - Scale online error (Weigh) • 173
- SR0730.3.6.2 - Wrong scale (Weigh) • 174
- SR0730.3.6.3 - Scale driver error (Weigh) • 174
- SR0730.3.6.4 - Gross outside scale range (Weigh) • 174
- SR0730.3.6.6 - Weighing value not allowed (Weigh) • 174
- SR0730.3.6.7 - No ingoing material identified (Weigh) • 175
- SR0730.3.6.8 - Warehouse error (Weigh) • 175

|  |   |
|--|---|
| SR0730.3.6.9 - Missing warehouse exception recording (Weigh) • 175 | SR0740.2.4 - Release (manual scale) (Release scale) • 183                 |
| SR0730.3.6+ - Error messages (Weigh) • 173                         | SR0740.2+ - Business logic (Release scale) • 181                          |
| SR0730.3+ - Exceptions (Weigh) • 165                               | SR0740.3.1.1 - Enter scale value manually (Release scale) • 189           |
| SR0730.4.1 - Information column (Weigh) • 146                      | SR0740.3.1.1.1 - Enter scale value manually - Logic (Release scale) • 189 |
| SR0730.4.2 - Action column (Weigh) • 146                           | SR0740.3.1+ - User-triggered exceptions (Release scale) • 189             |
| SR0730.4+ - Representation in Navigator (Weigh) • 146              | SR0740.3.2.1 - Release was not successful (Release scale) • 188           |
| SR0730.5.1 - Sub-report elements (Weigh) • 147                     | SR0740.3.2.1.1 - Release was not successful - Logic (Release scale) • 188 |
| SR0730.5+ - Representation in sub-report (Weigh) • 147             | SR0740.3.2.2 - Unforeseen resume (Release scale) • 188                    |
| SR0730.7.1 - Material output parameters (Weigh) • 158              | SR0740.3.2.2.1 - Unforeseen resume - Logic (Release scale) • 188          |
| SR0730.7+ - Process outputs (Weigh) • 158                          | SR0740.3.2+ - System-triggered exceptions (Release scale) • 187           |
| SR0730.8.1 - Instruction (Weigh) • 160                             | SR0740.3.6.1 - Scale online error (Release scale) • 191                   |
| SR0730.8.10 - Unforeseen resume (Weigh) • 161                      | SR0740.3.6.2 - Wrong scale (Release scale) • 191                          |
| SR0730.8.11 - Tolerance check configuration (Weigh) • 162          | SR0740.3.6.3 - Scale driver error (Release scale) • 191                   |
| SR0730.8.12 - Warehouse error (Weigh) • 164                        | SR0740.3.6+ - Error messages (Release scale) • 190                        |
| SR0730.8.2 - Use-by date (Weigh) • 160                             | SR0740.3+ - Exceptions (Release scale) • 187                              |
| SR0730.8.3 - Override use-by date (Weigh) • 162                    | SR0740.4.1 - Information column (Release scale) • 179                     |
| SR0730.8.4 - Enter weight manually (Weigh) • 163                   | SR0740.4+ - Representation in Navigator (Release scale) • 179             |
| SR0730.8.5 - Keep scale loaded (Weigh) • 161                       | SR0740.5.1 - Sub-report elements (Release scale) • 180                    |
| SR0730.8.6 - Return to material management (Weigh) • 163           | SR0740.5+ - Representation in sub-report (Release scale) • 180            |
| SR0730.8.8 - Reprint label (Weigh) • 164                           | SR0740.8.1 - Instruction (Release scale) • 185                            |
| SR0730.8.9 - Status transition failed (Weigh) • 161                | SR0740.8.2 - Release check (Release scale) • 186                          |
| SR0730.8+ - Process parameters (Weigh) • 158                       | SR0740.8.3 - Enter scale value manually (Release scale) • 187             |
| SR0730.9.1 - Used scale (Weigh) • 176                              | SR0740.8.4 - Unforeseen resume (Release scale) • 186                      |
| SR0730.9.2 - Target container ID (Weigh) • 176                     | SR0740.8+ - Process parameters (Release scale) • 184                      |
| SR0730.9.3 - Sublot identifiers (Weigh) • 176                      | SR0740.9.2 - Release check result (Release scale) • 192                   |
| SR0730.9.4 - Target container object (Weigh) • 176                 | SR0740.9+ - Output variables (Release scale) • 191                        |
| SR0730.9+ - Output variables (Weigh) • 175                         | SR0740+ - Release scale • 177   |
| SR0730+ - Weigh • 141  | SR0750.1.1 - Preview mode (Identify container) • 84                       |
| SR0740.1.1 - Preview mode (Release scale) • 178                    | SR0750.1.2 - Active mode (Identify container) • 84                        |
| SR0740.1.2 - Active mode (Release scale) • 178                     | SR0750.1.3 - Completed mode (Identify container) • 85                     |
| SR0740.1.3 - Completed mode (Release scale) • 179                  | SR0750.1.4 - Table of property data • 85                                  |
| SR0740.1.4 - Active mode (manual scale) (Release scale) • 178      |   |
| SR0740.1+ - Representation during execution (Release scale) • 178  |   |
| SR0740.2.1 - Release by scan (Release scale) • 181                 |   |
| SR0740.2.2 - Release by button (Release scale) • 182               |   |
| SR0740.2.3 - Scale loaded (Release scale) • 183                    |   |



- SR0750.1+ - Representation during execution (Identify container) • 84
- SR0750.2.1 - Identify and bind equipment entity (Identify container) • 87
- SR0750.2.2 - Scan equipment entity barcode (Identify container) • 88
- SR0750.2.3 - Identify equipment entity (Identify container) • 89
- SR0750.2.4 - Bind identified equipment entity (Identify container) • 89
- SR0750.2.5 - Refresh expired equipment status (Identify container) • 90
- SR0750.2.6 - Phase skipped (Identify container) • 87
- SR0750.2+ - Business logic (Identify container) • 87
- SR0750.3.1.1 - Enter identifier manually (Identify container) • 106
- SR0750.3.1.1.1 - Enter identifier manually - Logic (Identify container) • 106
- SR0750.3.1.2 - Unbind (Identify container) • 107
- SR0750.3.1.2.1 - Unbind - Logic (Identify container) • 107
- SR0750.3.1.3 - Skip container identification (Identify container) • 108
- SR0750.3.1.3.1 - Skip container identification - Logic (Identify container) • 108
- SR0750.3.1.4 - Return to material management (Identify container) • 109
- SR0750.3.1.4.1 - Return to material management - Logic (Identify container) • 109
- SR0750.3.1+ - User-triggered exceptions (Identify container) • 106
- SR0750.3.2.1 - Property value check (Identify container) • 99
- SR0750.3.2.1.1 - Property value check - Logic (Identify container) • 99
- SR0750.3.2.2 - Container status check (Identify container) • 101
- SR0750.3.2.2.1 - Container status check - Logic (Identify container) • 101
- SR0750.3.2.3 - Multiple failed checks (Identify container) • 103
- SR0750.3.2.4 - Unforeseen resume (Identify container) • 103
- SR0750.3.2.4.1 - Unforeseen resume - Logic (Identify container) • 103
- SR0750.3.2.5 - Status transition failed (Identify container) • 104
- SR0750.3.2.5.1 - Status transition failed - Logic (Identify container) • 104
- SR0750.3.2+ - System-triggered exceptions (Identify container) • 99
- SR0750.3.6.1 - Cannot find entity (Identify container) • 110
- SR0750.3.6.2 - Already identified (Identify container) • 110
- SR0750.3.6.3 - Not member of required class (Identify container) • 112
- SR0750.3.6.4 - Not available for usage (Identify container) • 112
- SR0750.3.6.5 - Nothing identified (Identify container) • 112
- SR0750.3.6.8 - Wrong equipment type (Identify container) • 111
- SR0750.3.6.9 - Expired trigger execution failed (Identify container) • 111
- SR0750.3.6+ - Error messages (Identify container) • 110
- SR0750.3+ - Exceptions (Identify container) • 99
- SR0750.4.1 - Information column (Identify container) • 86
- SR0750.4+ - Representation in Navigator (Identify container) • 85
- SR0750.5.1 - Sub-report elements (Identify container) • 86
- SR0750.5+ - Representation in sub-report (Identify container) • 86
- SR0750.6.1 - Equipment parameters (Identify container) • 91
- SR0750.6+ - Process inputs (Identify container) • 91
- SR0750.8.1 - Instruction (Identify container) • 93
- SR0750.8.10 - Mode (Identify container) • 94
- SR0750.8.11 - Equipment property list • 94
- SR0750.8.2 - Property value check (Identify container) • 95

SR0750.8.3 - Enter identifier manually (Identify container)  
• 97  
SR0750.8.4 - Unbind (Identify container) • 98  
SR0750.8.5 - Container status check (Identify container) •  
95  
SR0750.8.6 - Unforeseen resume (Identify container) • 96  
SR0750.8.7 - Return to material management (Identify  
container) • 99  
SR0750.8.8 - Skip container identification (Identify  
container) • 98  
SR0750.8.9 - Status transition failed (Identify container) •  
97  
SR0750.8+ - Process parameters (Identify container) • 92  
SR0750.9.1 - Container object (Identify container) • 113  
SR0750.9.2 - Container ID (Identify container) • 113  
SR0750.9.3 - Container short description (Identify  
container) • 114  
SR0750.9+ - Output variables (Identify container) • 113  
SR0750+ - Identify container • 83

## T

Tare (SR0720+) • 115  
Action column • 119  
Active mode (automatic tare) (SR0720.1.2) • 116  
Active mode (manual scale) (SR0720.1.6) • 117  
Active mode (manual tare) (SR0720.1.3) • 116  
Allow override reference tare (SR0720.11.1) • 140  
Business logic (SR0720.2+) • 120  
Check container tare (SR0720.2.13) • 126  
Common sub-report elements (Framework capability) •  
119  
Completed mode (Pallet weighing) (SR0720.1.5) • 118  
Completed mode (SR0720.1.4) • 118  
Completion time (Framework capability) • 139  
Configuration keys (SR0720.11+) • 140  
Confirm by button (SR0720.2.3) • 122  
Confirm by scan (SR0720.2.2) • 121  
Container management (SR0720.2.10) • 125  
Continuous read of scale (SR0720.2.1) • 120  
Decisions • 137  
Error messages (SR0720.3.6+) • 138

Exceptions (SR0720.3+) • 132  
Failed tare check - Logic (SR0720.3.2.2.1) • 132  
Failed tare check (SR0720.3.2.2) • 132  
Get tare value from prepared subplot (SR0720.2.8) • 122  
Identifier (Framework capability) • 140  
Information column (SR0720.4.1) • 119  
Information messages • 136  
Instance count (Framework capability) • 139  
Instruction (SR0720.8.1) • 129  
Instruction link definition (Framework capability) • 128  
Instruction table definition (Framework capability) •  
127  
Instruction table text (Framework capability) • 127  
Instruction text with links (Framework capability) • 128  
Negative tare (SR0720.3.6.3) • 138  
Output variables (SR0720.9+) • 139  
Phase column (Framework capability) • 118  
Post-completion exceptions • 136  
Preview mode (SR0720.1.1) • 116  
Process parameters (SR0720.8+) • 127  
Questions (SR0720.3.5+) • 137  
Redo zero (SR0720.3.1.2) • 135  
Redo zero (SR0720.8.2) • 130  
Representation during execution (SR0720.1+) • 116  
Representation in Navigator (SR0720.4+) • 118  
Representation in sub-report (SR0720.5+) • 119  
Return to material management - Logic  
(SR0720.3.1.1.1) • 134  
Return to material management (SR0720.3.1.1) • 134  
Return to material management (SR0720.8.3) • 131  
Scale driver error (SR0720.3.6.4) • 138  
Scale online error (SR0720.3.6.1) • 138  
Start time (Framework capability) • 139  
Sub-report elements (SR0720.5.1) • 119  
System-triggered exceptions (SR0720.3.2+) • 132  
Tare (manual scale) (SR0720.2.9) • 120  
Tare above valid range (SR0720.3.6.5) • 139  
Tare below valid range (SR0720.3.5.2) • 137  
Tare check configuration (SR0720.8.6) • 129  
Tare check tolerance definition (SR0720.8.7) • 129  
Tare equals zero (SR0720.3.5.1) • 137



Unforeseen resume - Logic (SR0720.3.2.1.1) • 133  
 Unforeseen resume (SR0720.3.2.1) • 133  
 Unforeseen resume (SR0720.8.5) • 130  
 Use offline tare - Logic (SR0720.3.1.3.1) • 135  
 Use offline tare (SR0720.3.1.3) • 135  
 Use offline tare (SR0720.8.4) • 131  
 User-triggered exceptions (SR0720.3.1+) • 134  
 Weighing method - Gross (manual scale)  
   (SR0720.2.11) • 123  
 Weighing method - Gross (SR0720.2.4) • 123  
 Weighing method - Pallet (manual scale) (SR0720.2.12)  
   • 125  
 Weighing method - Pallet (SR0720.2.5) • 124  
 Wrong scale (SR0720.3.6.2) • 138

Transition • 12

## W

Weigh (SR0730+) • 141  
   Action column (SR0730.4.2) • 146  
   Activate scale control (SR0730.2.1) • 148  
   Active mode (manual scale) (SR0730.1.6) • 143  
   Active mode (Prepare only) (SR0730.1.4) • 145  
   Active mode (Quantity entry) (SR0730.1.7) • 144  
   Active mode (SR0730.1.2) • 143  
   Business logic (SR0730.2+) • 148  
   Common sub-report elements (Framework capability) •  
     147  
   Completed mode (Prepare only) (SR0730.1.5) • 146  
   Completed mode (SR0730.1.3) • 145  
   Completion time (Framework capability) • 176  
   Confirm weight by button (SR0730.2.3) • 151  
   Confirm weight by scan (SR0730.2.2) • 150  
   Container management (SR0730.2.10) • 155  
   Decisions • 173  
   Enter weight manually - Logic (SR0730.3.1.2.1) • 169  
   Enter weight manually (SR0730.3.1.2) • 169  
   Enter weight manually (SR0730.8.4) • 163  
   Error messages (SR0730.3.6+) • 173  
   Exceptions (SR0730.3+) • 165  
   Finalize target subplot (SR0730.2.5) • 152  
   Gross outside scale range (SR0730.3.6.4) • 174

Identifier (Framework capability) • 176  
 Information column (SR0730.4.1) • 146  
 Information messages • 173  
 Instance count (Framework capability) • 175  
 Instruction (SR0730.8.1) • 160  
 Instruction link definition (Framework capability) • 160  
 Instruction table definition (Framework capability) •  
   159  
 Instruction table text (Framework capability) • 159  
 Instruction text with links (Framework capability) • 159  
 Keep scale loaded (SR0730.8.5) • 161  
 Material output parameters (SR0730.7.1) • 158  
 Missing warehouse exception recording (SR0730.3.6.9)  
   • 175  
 No ingoing material identified (SR0730.3.6.7) • 175  
 Out of tolerance - Logic (SR0730.3.2.3.1) • 168  
 Out of tolerance (SR0730.3.2.3) • 168  
 Output variables (SR0730.9+) • 175  
 Override use-by date - Logic (SR0730.3.1.4.1) • 170  
 Override use-by date (SR0730.3.1.4) • 170  
 Override use-by date (SR0730.8.3) • 162  
 Phase column (Framework capability) • 146  
 Post-completion exceptions (SR0730.3.3+) • 172  
 Prepare only mode (SR0730.2.8) • 150  
 Preview mode (SR0730.1.1) • 143  
 Process outputs (SR0730.7+) • 158  
 Process parameters (SR0730.8+) • 158  
 Questions • 173  
 Representation during execution (SR0730.1+) • 143  
 Representation in Navigator (SR0730.4+) • 146  
 Representation in sub-report (SR0730.5+) • 147  
 Reprint label - Logic (SR0730.3.3.1.1) • 172  
 Reprint label (SR0730.3.3.1) • 172  
 Reprint label (SR0730.8.8) • 164  
 Return to material management - Logic  
   (SR0730.3.1.1.1) • 168  
 Return to material management (SR0730.3.1.1) • 168  
 Return to material management (SR0730.8.6) • 163  
 Scale driver error (SR0730.3.6.3) • 174  
 Scale management (SR0730.2.11) • 158  
 Scale online error (SR0730.3.6.1) • 173

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Start time (Framework capability) •                 | 175 |
| Status transition failed - Logic (SR0730.3.2.1.1) • | 166 |
| Status transition failed (SR0730.3.2.1) •           | 166 |
| Status transition failed (SR0730.8.9) •             | 161 |
| Sublot identifiers (SR0730.9.3) •                   | 176 |
| Sub-report elements (SR0730.5.1) •                  | 147 |
| System-triggered exceptions (SR0730.3.2+) •         | 165 |
| Target container ID (SR0730.9.2) •                  | 176 |
| Target container object (SR0730.9.4) •              | 176 |
| Target subplot status (SR0730.2.13) •               | 155 |
| Tolerance check configuration (SR0730.8.11) •       | 162 |
| Unforeseen resume - Logic (SR0730.3.2.2.1) •        | 165 |
| Unforeseen resume (SR0730.3.2.2) •                  | 165 |
| Unforeseen resume (SR0730.8.10) •                   | 161 |
| Use-by date (SR0730.8.2) •                          | 160 |
| Used scale (SR0730.9.1) •                           | 176 |
| User-triggered exceptions (SR0730.3.1+) •           | 168 |
| Warehouse error - Logic (SR0730.3.1.5.1) •          | 171 |
| Warehouse error (SR0730.3.1.5) •                    | 171 |
| Warehouse error (SR0730.3.6.8) •                    | 175 |
| Warehouse error (SR0730.8.12) •                     | 164 |
| Weigh (manual scale) (SR0730.2.4) •                 | 149 |
| Weighing method - Pallet (SR0730.2.7) •             | 153 |
| Weighing method - Quantity entry (SR0730.2.12) •    | 154 |
| Weighing value not allowed (SR0730.3.6.6) •         | 174 |
| Wrong scale (SR0730.3.6.2) •                        | 174 |
| Weighing method •                                   | 5   |